

PROGRESS

PREPARATORY CLASS

Workbook

Yazarlar

Atiye Gamze ALTUNAY
Ayhan Ayten TANRIVERDİ
Esra AKBAŞ DAKNİ
Halil İbrahim DEMİRBİLEK
Janset FIRAT
Muhibbe Nazan YURT
Ruhan EREN TERZİ
Yeşim AKMANOL ÇINAR
Zehra TAMER



T.C. MİLLÎ EĞİTİM BAKANLIĞI

Editör

Doç. Dr. Perihan SAVAŞ

Program Geliştirme Uzmanı

Seçil YILDIRIM PALABIYIK

Ölçme ve Değerlendirme Uzmanı

İlkay ÜÇGÜL ÖCAL

Rehberlik ve Psikolojik Danışma Uzmanı

Mustafa KARA

Dil Uzmanı

Nuriye KARAKAYA

Nur GEDİK BAL

Grafik Tasarım Uzmanı

Yelis ERBİL

Fatih SAĞLAM



İSTİKLÂL MARŞI

Korkma, sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak;
Sönmeden yurdumun üstünde tüten en son ocak.
O benim milletimin yıldızıdır, parlayacak;
O benimdir, o benim milletimindir ancak.

Çatma, kurban olayım, çehreni ey nazlı hilâl!
Kahraman ırkıma bir gül! Ne bu şiddet, bu celâl?
Sana olmaz dökülen kanlarımız sonra helâl.
Hakkıdır Hakk'a tapan milletimin istiklâl.

Ben ezelden beridir hür yaşadım, hür yaşarım.
Hangi çılgın bana zincir vuracakmış? Şaşarım!
Kükremiş sel gibiyim, bendimi çiğner, aşarım.
Yırtarım dağları, enginlere sığmam, taşarım.

Garbın âfâkını sarmışsa çelik zırhlı duvar,
Benim iman dolu göğsüm gibi serhaddim var.
Ulusun, korkma! Nasıl böyle bir imanı boğar,
Medeniyet dediğin tek dişi kalmış canavar?

Arkadaş, yurduma alçakları uğratma sakın;
Siper et gövdeni, dursun bu hayâsızca akın.
Doğacaktır sana va'dettiği günler Hakk'ın;
Kim bilir, belki yarın, belki yarından da yakın.

Bastığın yerleri toprak diyerek geçme, tanı:
Düşün altındaki binlerce kefensiz yatanı.
Sen şehit oğlusun, incitme, yazıktır, atanı:
Verme, dünyaları alsan da bu cennet vatanı.

Kim bu cennet vatanın uğruna olmaz ki feda?
Şüheda fışkıracak toprağı sıksan, şüheda!
Cânı, cânânı, bütün varımı alsın da Huda,
Etmesin tek vatanımdan beni dünyada cüda.

Ruhumun senden İlâhî, şudur ancak emeli:
Değmesin mabedimin göğsüne nâmahrem eli.
Bu ezanlar -ki şehadetleri dinin temeli-
Ebedî yurdumun üstünde benim inlemeli.

O zaman vecd ile bin secde eder -varsa- taşım,
Her cerîhamdan İlâhî, boşanıp kanlı yaşım,
Fışkırır ruh-ı mücerret gibi yerden na'sım;
O zaman yükselerek arşa değer belki başım.

Dalgalar sen de şafaklar gibi ey şanlı hilâl!
Olsun artık dökülen kanlarımın hepsi helâl.
Ebediyyen sana yok, ırkıma yok izmihlâl;
Hakkıdır hür yaşamış bayrağımın hürriyet;
Hakkıdır Hakk'a tapan milletimin istiklâl!

Mehmet Âkif Ersoy

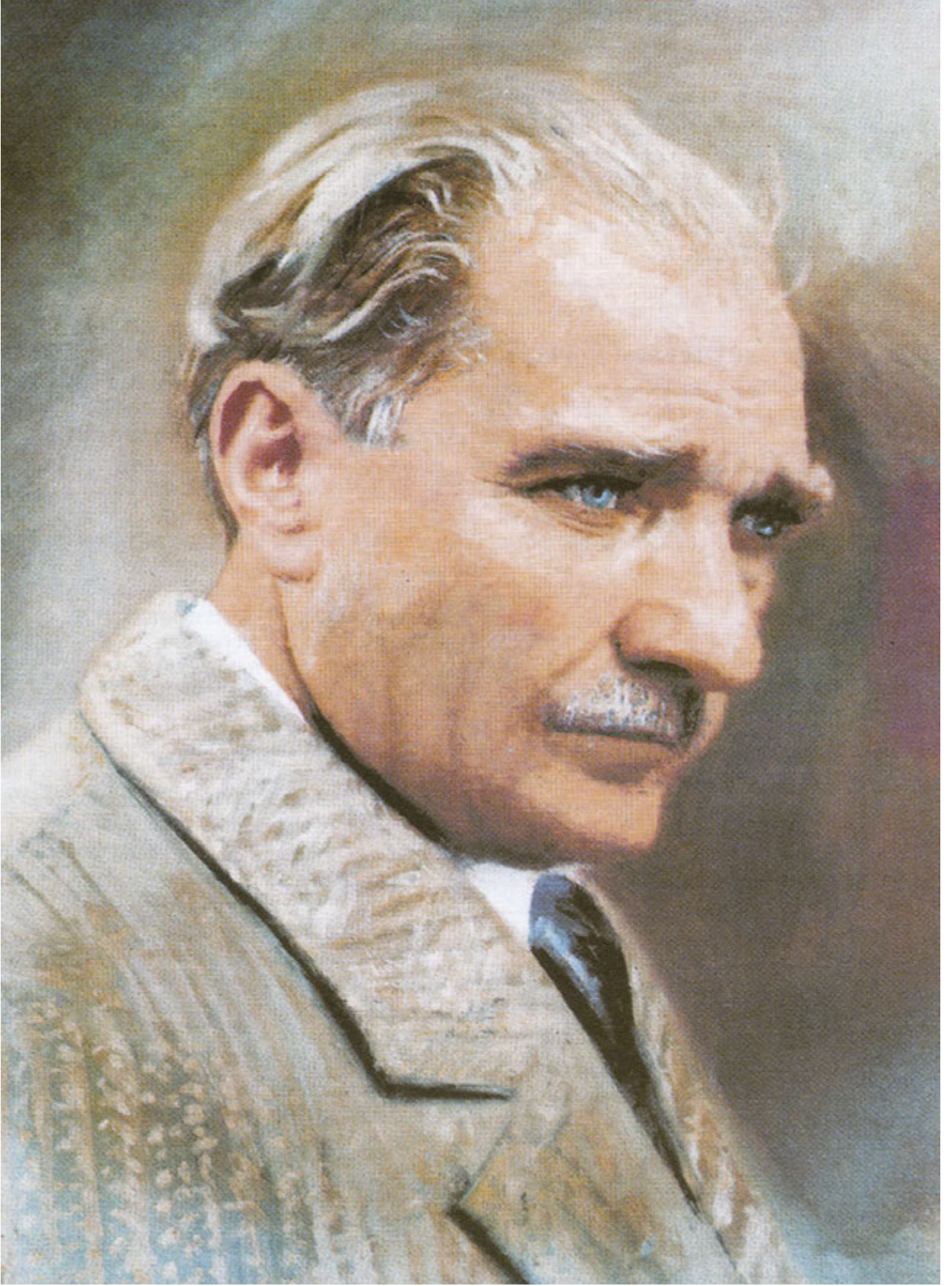
GENÇLİĞE HİTABE

Ey Türk gençliği! Birinci vazifen, Türk istiklâlini, Türk Cumhuriyetini, ilelebet muhafaza ve müdafaa etmektir.

Mevcudiyetinin ve istikbalinin yegâne temeli budur. Bu temel, senin en kıymetli hazinendir. İstikbalde dahi, seni bu hazineden mahrum etmek isteyecek dâhilî ve hâricî bedhahların olacaktır. Bir gün, istiklâl ve cumhuriyeti müdafaa mecburiyetine düşersen, vazifeye atılmak için, içinde bulunacağın vaziyetin imkân ve şeraitini düşünmeyeceksin! Bu imkân ve şerait, çok namûsait bir mahiyette tezahür edebilir. İstiklâl ve cumhuriyetine kastedecek düşmanlar, bütün dünyada emsali görülmemiş bir galibiyetin mümessili olabilirler. Cebren ve hile ile aziz vatanın bütün kaleleri zapt edilmiş, bütün tersanelerine girilmiş, bütün orduları dağıtılmış ve memleketin her köşesi bilfiil işgal edilmiş olabilir. Bütün bu şeraitten daha elîm ve daha vahim olmak üzere, memleketin dâhilinde iktidara sahip olanlar gaflet ve dalâlet ve hattâ hıyanet içinde bulunabilirler. Hattâ bu iktidar sahipleri şahsî menfaatlerini, müstevlîlerin siyasî emelleriyle tevhit edebilirler. Millet, fakr u zaruret içinde harap ve bîtap düşmüş olabilir.

Ey Türk istikbalinin evlâdı! İşte, bu ahval ve şerait içinde dahi vazifen, Türk istiklâl ve cumhuriyetini kurtarmaktır. Muhtaç olduğun kudret, damarlarındaki asil kanda mevcuttur.

Mustafa Kemal Atatürk



MUSTAFA KEMAL ATATÜRK

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----|
| UNIT 1 STUDYING ABROAD | 8 |
| UNIT 2 MY NEIGHBOURHOOD | 20 |
| UNIT 3 MOVIES | 32 |
| UNIT 4 ANIMALS AND NATURE | 44 |
| UNIT 5 CELEBRITIES | 56 |
| UNIT 6 INTERCULTURAL TOPICS | 68 |
| UNIT 7 WONDERS OF THE WORLD | 80 |
| UNIT 8 EMERGENCY AND HEALTH PROBLEMS | 92 |
| UNIT 9 PARTY | 104 |
| UNIT 10 TELEVISION | 116 |
| UNIT 11 SCHOOL LIFE | 130 |
| UNIT 12 DETECTIVE STORIES | 142 |
| UNIT 13 OLD TIMES | 154 |
| UNIT 14 TRAVEL | 116 |
| UNIT 15 SPORTS | 180 |
| UNIT 16 HELPFUL TIPS | 192 |
| UNIT 17 FOOD AND DRINKS | 204 |
| UNIT 18 DIGITAL ERA | 218 |
| UNIT 19 HEROES AND HEROINES | 230 |
| UNIT 20 SHOPPING | 242 |
| IRREGULAR VERBS LIST | 254 |
| PHONETIC CHART | 256 |
| REFERENCES | 257 |

The image is a graphic design for 'Study Aboard'. It features a dark blue background with a large, diagonal orange stripe running from the top right towards the center. In the top left corner, there are several sheets of sticky notes in yellow, grey, and pink. Along the left edge, there are several colorful clothespins in green, pink, and orange. In the bottom left corner, there are several colorful paper clips in pink, yellow, and blue. The text 'STUDY' is written in a white, chalky, hand-drawn font across the top right, and 'ABROAD' is written in the same style below it. The overall aesthetic is creative and academic.

STUDY
ABROAD



UNIT 1

STUDYING ABROAD

1A The First Day at School

1B Nationalities

1C My Family

1 THE FIRST DAY AT SCHOOL

1 Read the dialogue and circle the correct option.

Catherine: Hello. I am looking for my classroom, but I can't find it. Can you help me?

Selin: ¹ *Of course! / No way!* Which classroom are you looking for?

Catherine: I am looking for 9-A.

Selin: Oh, are you in 9-A? Me too! Let me show you where it is.

Catherine: Oh, really? Thank you. By the way, I am Catherine. What is your name?

Selin: I am Selin. ² *Nice to meet you. / Great to see you again.*

Catherine: ³ *Nice to meet you too. / Yes, it is.* ⁴ *Where are you from? / How old are you?*

Selin: From Turkey. ⁵ *What about you? / How are you?*

Catherine: ⁶ *I am from Italy / I am in France,* but my father works here. That's why we are here.

Selin: And, this is our class.

Catherine: OK. ⁷ *Thank you so much. / Good afternoon.*

Selin: ⁸ *No problem! / Welcome!* My friends are waiting in the canteen. Would you like to join us? We have 10 minutes before the lesson starts.

Catherine: Sure. Let's go then.



2 Write a dialogue using the information given in the following student ID cards.

These are Oliver and Woo Jin. They are new at school. They are at the school cafeteria and it is their first meeting. Write a conversation as in Exercise 1.

Name : Oliver

Surname : Bernard

Country : Switzerland

Nationality : Swiss

Department : Physics

Name : Woo Jin

Surname : Sup

Country : South Korea

Nationality : Korean

Department : International Relations

Oliver : _____

Woo Jin : _____

Oliver : _____

Woo Jin : _____

Oliver : _____

Woo Jin : _____

3 Choose the correct response to the given expression.

1. What's up?

- a. Good evening. b. I'm Jenny.
c. Nice to see you. d. Not bad, you?

2. Long time no see.

- a. You're right. b. Take care.
c. Fine and you? d. It is far from here.

3. How old are you?

- a. I'm fine. b. Fifteen.
c. I came by bus. d. I'm from Washington DC.

4. Are you new at school?

- a. Yes, I'm from there. b. No, I'm thirteen years old.
c. Yes, I am. d. My name is Jane.

5. Catch you later.

- a. See you soon. b. Me too.
c. Good morning. d. How do you do?



4 Match the words. Use each option once.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Raise | a. your dictionaries. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Bring | b. your homework. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Speak | c. with a partner. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Work | d. the dialogue. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Take | e. your hand. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Check out | f. it out. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. Read | g. turns. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. Act | h. English. |

5 Complete the sentences with *am*, *is*, or *are*.

- It _____ cool in spring.
- We _____ good friends.
- You and I _____ late for school.
- The children _____ really happy now.
- It _____ late to talk about such things.
- The weather _____ fine today.
- There _____ only four boys in this classroom.
- My English teacher _____ 28 years old.
- Zehra _____ an optimistic person.
- It _____ nine o'clock in the evening.
- I _____ sick today.
- My grandparents _____ younger than yours.
- She _____ your Math teacher.
- The sky _____ wonderful tonight.
- This _____ my homework.

6 Turn the sentences into "Yes/ No" questions.

- He is from Beijing. e.g. **Is he from Beijing?**
- Those are her socks. _____
- They are engaged. _____
- His favorite color is orange. _____
- She is interested in Geography. _____

7 Answer the questions.

- Where are you from?

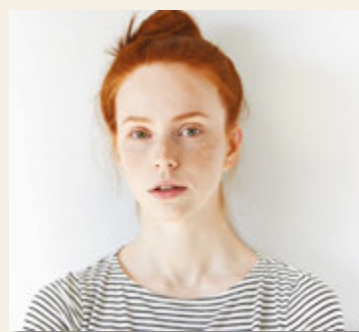
- Where are you now?

- Are you happy today?

- Who is your best friend?

8 Read the text and fill in the blanks with *am*, *is*, and *are*.

I¹ _____ Laura. I² _____ fifteen years old. Our house³ _____ in the country. It⁴ _____ a quiet place. Also, it⁵ _____ (not) crowded. Usually, I wake up before the sun rises. Sometimes, it⁶ _____ still dark when I wake up. But it doesn't matter for me. This⁷ _____ usual here. After I wake up, I milk the cows. The barn⁸ _____ far away from the house. There⁹ _____ more than twenty cows. Some of them¹⁰ _____ pregnant. After milking the cows, I give some milk to my mom. My mom prepares the breakfast. She¹¹ _____ a very talented cook. This¹² _____ my morning routine. How is yours?



9 Complete the sentences by using the words below.

♦ ~~she~~ ♦ we ♦ you ♦ they ♦ he ♦ it

- She** is the most talented goal keeper among all the girls.
- _____ is very cold today.
- Their job is difficult, but _____ like it.
- _____ are better now. You are more energetic today.
- _____ is a very good waiter.
- My sister and I are really close. _____ are always together.

10 Complete the sentences by using the words below.

♦ ~~Our~~ ♦ their ♦ his ♦ her ♦ my ♦ its ♦ your(x2)

- We have got a dog. **Our** dog is very clever.
- You live in Germany, but _____ nationality is Turkish. Am I right?
- Jane and Jack are lucky. _____ house is very close to the school.
- I have got a new car. _____ colour is red.
- Madame, please be careful. _____ name is not Elton. I am Eaton.
- _____ voice is amazing. She is very good at singing.
- My cousin's name is Jack. He is very hardworking. _____ grades are always good.
- Class, please open _____ books page 17.

11 Look at the picture and fill in the blanks with *a*/*an* or no article (-).

- There is _____ passport in the picture.
- There is _____ hat in the picture.
- There are _____ t-shirts in the picture.
- There aren't _____ two pairs of shoes in the picture.
- There isn't _____ umbrella in the picture.



1 » B NATIONALITIES

1 Fill in the boxes (A and B) with the correct information according to the flags given below.



A

COUNTRY NAMES

- 1 *Turkey*
- 2 _____
- 3 _____
- 4 _____
- 5 _____
- 6 _____
- 7 _____
- 8 _____

B

NATIONALITIES & LANGUAGES

- 1 *Turkish*
- 2 _____
- 3 _____
- 4 _____
- 5 _____
- 6 _____
- 7 _____
- 8 _____

2 Look at the two people in the pictures and fill in the blanks below with an appropriate word.

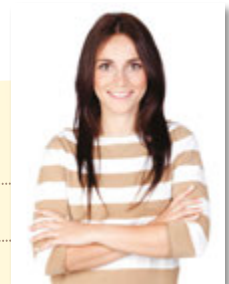
Carlos is ¹_____ Spain. He is in his early forties. He is tall and thin. He has got ²_____ hair and hazel ³_____. He is a very kind person.



Renata is ⁴_____ Greece. She is in her late seventies. She is short. She hasn't got long ⁵_____ hair. She has got short ⁶_____ hair. Renata is a happy grandma.



3 Look at the picture below and describe her as in the descriptions in Exercise 2.



4 Choose the correct answer.

1. People in France speak ____.

- A) Frances
- B) French
- C) Francese
- D) Frankish

2. People in Germany speak ____.

- A) German
- B) Germany
- C) Germanese
- D) Germanish

3. People in Spain speak ____.

- A) Spanish
- B) Spanish
- C) Spain
- D) Spainese

4. People in Brazil speak ____.

- A) Portuguese
- B) Portugal
- C) Portegue
- D) Portuguese

5. People in Norway speak ____.

- A) Norwegian
- B) Norway
- C) Norwayish
- D) Norwayenese

6. People in the Netherlands speak ____.

- A) Dutch
- B) Netherlandes
- C) Netherish
- D) Netherlandese

7. People in Mexico speak ____.

- A) Mexican
- B) Spanish
- C) Mexical
- D) Mexicon

8. People in Denmark speak ____.

- A) Denish
- B) Denmarkish
- C) Denmarkian
- D) Danish

9. People in Egypt speak ____.

- A) Egyptian
- B) Egyptinese
- C) Arabic
- D) Egyptish

5 a Complete the text with suitable *possessive adjectives* or *subject pronouns*.

Oliver is a student. Oliver has got a sister. ¹ **Her** name is Jenny. ² **She's** eighteen. ³ _____ studies at university. ⁴ _____ department is English Language Teaching.

Oliver also has got two brothers. ⁵ _____ names are Jack and John. ⁶ _____ both like going to gym. Oliver doesn't like any kinds of sports. ⁷ _____ prefers computer games. ⁸ _____ mother is an engineer. ⁹ _____ works in fairs. ¹⁰ _____ father is a veterinarian.

b Answer the questions according to the paragraph.

1. How many siblings has Oliver got?

2. Is he a student?

3. What is his mother's job?

4. What is his father's job?



6

Read the magazine article below and circle the correct information according to the text.

Kim Yuna is the Korean queen of ice Figure Skating. She is 27 years old. She is the first female South Korean Olympic Games winner and a well known athlete in South Korea.

Kim Yuna has got a silver medal at the Olympics (2014) and has got gold, silver, and bronze medals at the World Championship.

At present she is a trainer. Her father is Kim Hyeon-seok and her mother is Park Meehee. Kim Yuna has got a sister named Kim Aera. The whole family is big supporters of Kim Yuna.

Her hobbies are web surfing, listening to music, and sometimes shopping.

Queen of ice, Kim Yuna is also a wise and a generous author. She is an inspiration to young skaters with her success and her book 'Seven-Minute Drama'. She's the supporter of the needy students.



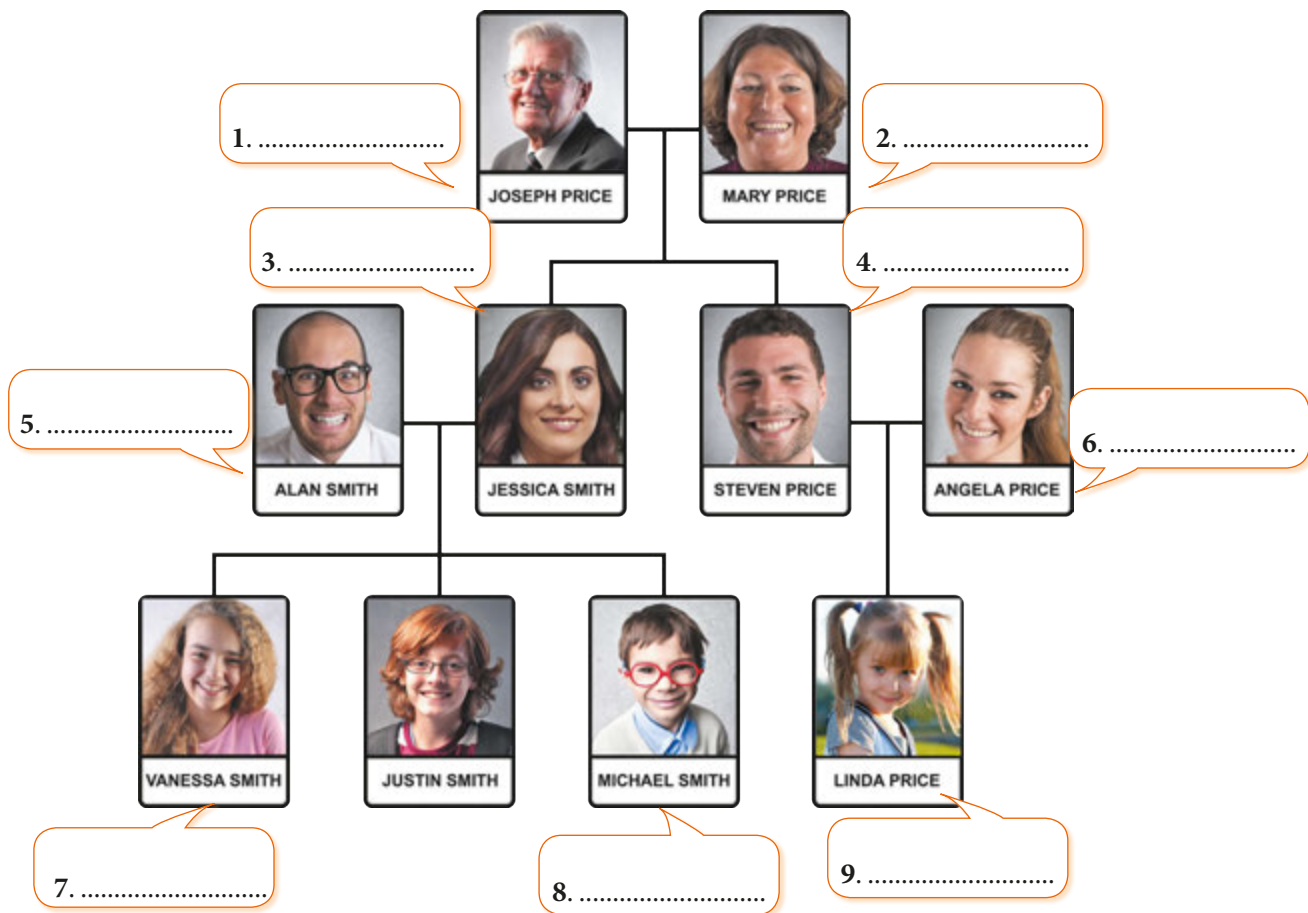
1. Yuna is a well-known **Korean/ Japanese** figure skater.
2. Her **mother's/ sister's** name is Kim Aera.
3. Her father is **Kim Area/ Kim Hyeon**.
4. **Web-surfing and listening to music/ Wind-surfing and drawing** are her hobbies.
5. **Kim Yuna/ Kim Aera** is called as queen of ice.
6. The author of the 'Seven-Minute Drama' is **Kim Yuna/ Kim Area**.
7. Kim Yuna is the supporter of **the young surfers/ the students** in need.

7

Look at Lucy's bag in the picture on the right and write what she has got.



1 MY FAMILY



1 Fill in the boxes above with the given words about family members.

Hi, I'm Justin. This is my family. Let's find how they are related to me.

- ♦ Grandmother
- ♦ Cousin
- ♦ Aunt
- ♦ Uncle
- ♦ Brother
- ♦ Sister
- ♦ Grandfather
- ♦ Father
- ♦ Mother

2 Fill in the blanks according to the family tree above.

1. Linda is Joseph's _____.
2. Angela is Mary's _____.
3. Vanessa is Steven's _____.
4. Justin is Steven's _____.
5. Jessica is Alan's _____.
6. Steven is Angela's _____.

7. Angela is Jessica's _____.
8. Alan is Mary's _____.
9. Alan is Michael's _____.
10. Linda and Vanessa are Joseph's _____.
11. Michael and Justin are Mary's _____.
12. Justin is Vanessa's _____.

3 Write a paragraph to describe your family.

My family _____

4 Read the text and write true (T) or false (F) next to the sentences.

Hi, I am Elizabeth. I want to talk about my parents. My father and my mother are completely different from each other. My father, Elton, is a tall man with black hair and brown eyes. He has got curly hair. My mother, Rose, on the other hand, is a very short blonde woman. She has got blue eyes and straight hair. Their personalities are different, too. My mother is a calm and optimistic lady while my father is quick-tempered and fussy. They are really different, but they have got a wonderful relationship.

- (___) 1. Elizabeth's parents are similar to each other.
- (___) 2. Elton is a tall man.
- (___) 3. Rose has got curly hair.
- (___) 4. The personalities of Elton and Rose are alike.
- (___) 5. Both Rose and Elton are quick-tempered.
- (___) 6. The relationship of Rose and Elton is not good.

5 Look at the examples and write the function of “-s” in the sentences.

- e.g. He's a teacher. → IS
- He's a big problem. → HAS
- This is Berna's car. → POSSESSIVE

| SENTENCE | ANSWER |
|---|--------|
| 1. She's from Iran. | _____ |
| 2. She's an engineer. | _____ |
| 3. Her father's name is Mustafa. | _____ |
| 4. She's thirty years old. | _____ |
| 5. She's got two sisters. | _____ |
| 6. Her sisters' names are Nadia and Melika. | _____ |
| 7. She's got a daughter. | _____ |
| 8. She's a very busy woman. | _____ |

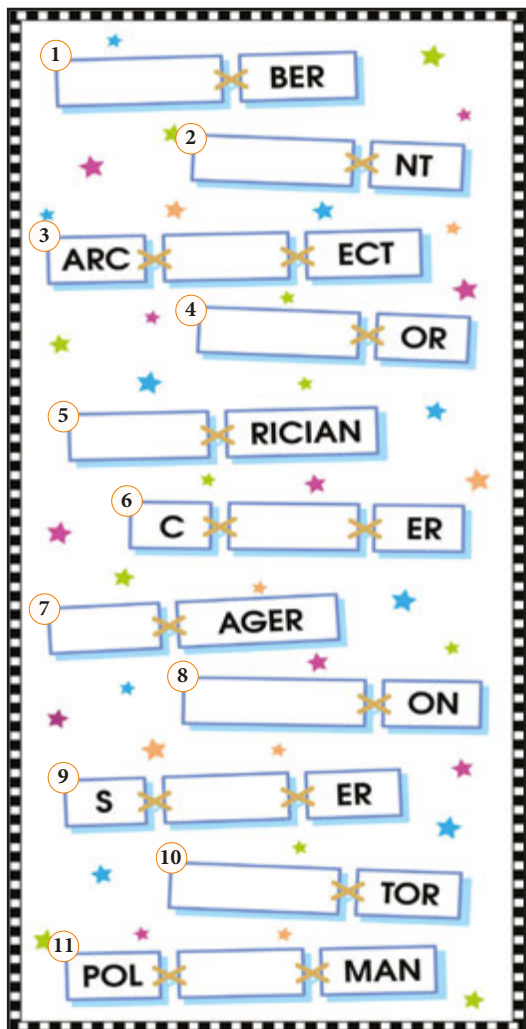
6 Match the jobs with what they do.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. A vet | a. takes care of patients. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. A cook | b. designs buildings and houses. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. A housekeeper | c. serves customers in a restaurant. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. A waiter | d. does housework. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. An architect | e. takes care of sick animals. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. A shop assistant | f. cooks in a restaurant or in a hotel. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. A doctor | g. deals with customers in a shop. |

7 Solve the puzzles about occupations.

a Fill in the blanks with

- ♦ AGE ♦ ELECT ♦ HIT ♦ ICE
- ♦ LEAN ♦ MAN ♦ OPERA ♦ PEAK
- ♦ PLUM ♦ TAIL ♦ SURGE



b Find the jobs in the puzzle

- ♦ ARCHITECT
- ♦ ELECTRICIAN
- ♦ ENGINEER
- ♦ NURSE
- ♦ PILOT
- ♦ POLICEMAN
- ♦ PROGRAMMER
- ♦ VETERINERIAN

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E | F | P | F | R | P | N | R | N | Y | V | V | Z | A | J |
| H | L | C | R | I | E | E | U | R | V | E | E | W | R | I |
| J | B | E | L | E | N | M | A | R | T | A | Y | U | C | O |
| T | G | O | C | I | Y | T | R | E | S | G | A | N | H | V |
| V | T | N | A | T | E | R | R | R | R | E | A | I | I | V |
| W | H | R | S | R | R | I | A | E | F | M | W | R | T | W |
| K | T | J | C | D | N | I | M | L | E | P | E | T | E | V |
| N | K | E | T | A | X | M | C | C | L | T | N | Z | C | W |
| V | S | U | R | C | A | F | I | I | I | W | A | U | T | X |
| N | C | I | T | R | I | L | V | A | A | Q | J | G | M | J |
| F | A | U | G | R | O | Q | W | N | A | N | W | I | E | L |
| N | Z | O | E | P | R | E | E | N | I | G | N | E | E | J |
| Y | R | M | T | A | I | L | O | R | H | B | K | P | D | F |
| P | A | A | A | G | Z | Z | U | P | N | X | R | D | H | K |
| N | T | K | C | J | E | N | Z | N | O | F | V | H | I | N |

8 Fill in the blanks with the correct words below.

♦ mine ♦ ours ♦ his ♦ hers ♦ theirs

1. I have got a big family. This house is **ours**.

2. A: Is this Onur's bike?

B: Yes, it is _____, so I can't ride it.

3. They have got three children. Their names are Jack, Tina, and Dan. That room is _____.

4. A: Are those books Tülin's?

B: Yes, they are _____.

5. A: Is it your dictionary?

B: Yes, it is _____.

9 Choose the correct option.

- My sister and I have got little bikes. Mine/My bike is yellow, hers/ her is pink.
- David and Dave are brothers. Their/ My house is near the school. They/ Their are dancers in the school dance team.
- I can't do your/ you homework. This is your responsibility.
- Where are June and Nick? Where are their/ theirs suitcases?
- My/ Mine sandwich is still on the plate. I can't eat it. It/ They isn't fresh.
- My friend Nicola has got a big problem. He/His can't solve it on his own. I've got a lot of problems too. But my/ mine problems aren't so serious.
- There is a group of dancing students in the garden. They/ Their are very cheerful. They/ Their dance is very funny.
- A: Whose bag is its/ it? Is it Eric's or Lucy's?
B: Lucy's bag is over there. It's not her/ hers. It's Eric's.

10 Read the text and correct the mistakes in the highlighted words. Then, write the correct form in the blanks.

My friend Usain and Mustapha are twin ¹brothrs. They're from ²Azerbeijan. There are five people in their family; his mother, father and two sisters. Their father is a ³sorgeon. There are three rooms in ⁴ther apartment. Their sister's names are Sarah and Susan. The two girls have got a kitten and two birds. Usain's grandfathers and grandmothers are from ⁵Frence. Their apartment is on the first floor. Sarah's bird cage is in the living room at grand parents home because these two girls have got a small bedroom. The name of ⁶Susan cat is 'Snowy'. Snowy's bed is in the kitchen.

- _____
- _____
- _____

- _____
- _____
- _____

SELF-CHECK

In English...

I can introduce myself and my family.

I can talk about possessions.

I can meet new people.

I can talk about jobs.

I can name different countries, nationalities and languages.

I can use classroom language.

|  |  |  |
|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |





UNIT 2

MY NEIGHBOURHOOD

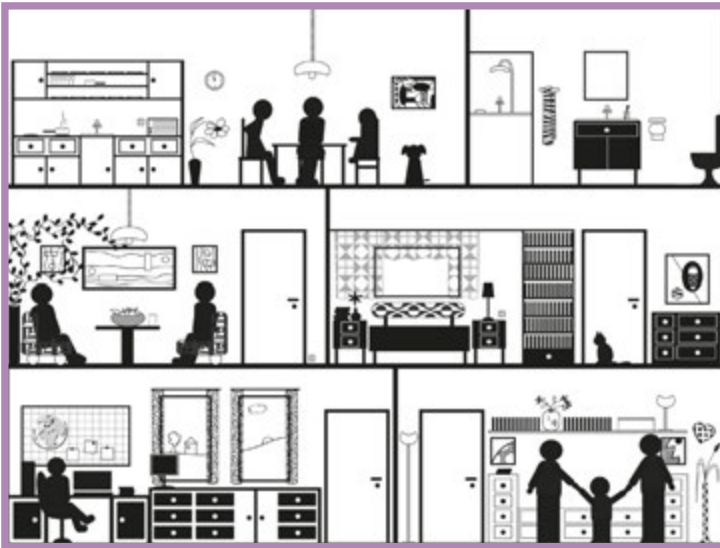
2A East or West, Home's Best

2B My Town

2C Shopping Time

2 » A EAST, WEST, HOME'S BEST

1 Write the items in the correct category.



- ◆ bedside table
- ◆ wardrobe
- ◆ mirror
- ◆ shower
- ◆ quilt
- ◆ chest of drawers
- ◆ ~~armchair~~
- ◆ bath
- ◆ cooker
- ◆ table
- ◆ sofa
- ◆ sink

- ◆ cupboard
- ◆ chairs
- ◆ water closet
- ◆ television
- ◆ coffee table
- ◆ TV unit
- ◆ pillow
- ◆ shelf
- ◆ refrigerator
- ◆ bed
- ◆ blanket

living room

e.g. armchair

bedroom

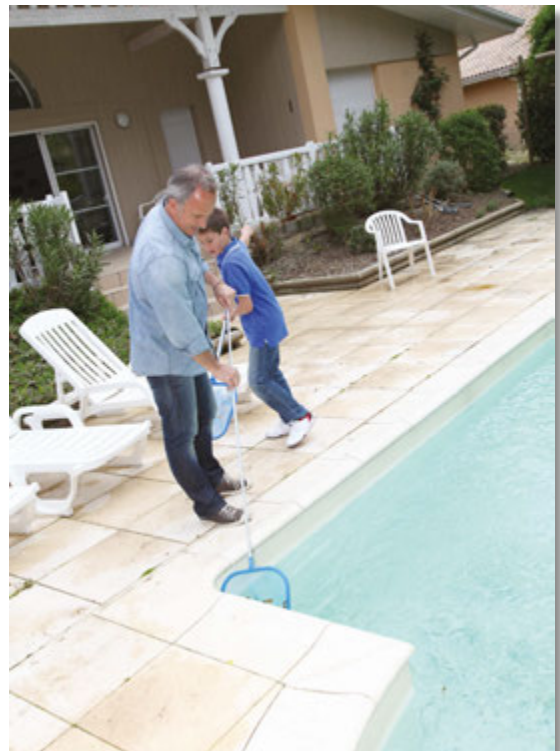
kitchen

bathroom

2 Read the text and answer the following questions.

We've got a house. There is a garden in front of the house. Our living room is next to the kitchen. It's a big room. It's got three windows. Through one of the windows you can see the park. Through the other window you can see our swimming pool. The walls are white. The sofa is dark blue. The two armchairs are light blue and white. There is a colorful carpet on the floor. There is a TV unit opposite the sofa. The coffee table is between the armchairs. Our house is not very big, but it's very comfortable.

1. Where is the living room?
2. What furniture is there in the room?
3. What can you see through the windows?
4. Where is the TV unit?
5. What is there between the armchairs?
6. Is there a rug on the floor?

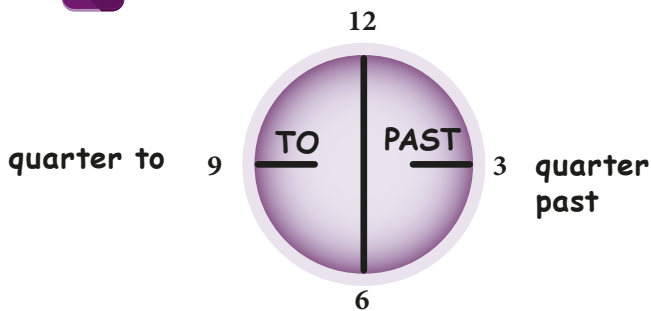


3 Write true sentences using suitable prepositions.

- ♦ in ♦ on ♦ next to ♦ behind
♦ in front of ♦ under ♦ over

1. My books are _____.
2. There is a teacher's desk _____.
3. There is a white board _____.
4. My school bag is _____.
5. There are lamps _____.

4 Write the time under the clocks.



1. It's **half**
past three.
2. It's
.....
3. It's
.....



4. It's
.....
5. It's
.....
- 6 It's
.....

5 Complete the dialogue by using the words below.

- ♦ like ♦ **Can** ♦ a single ♦ have
♦ is ♦ your key ♦ are ♦ welcome

Receptionist: **Can** I help you?

Ray: ¹_____ you got a spare room?

Receptionist: Yes. Would you ²_____ a single or a double room? How many people ³_____ there with you?

Ray: ⁴_____, please. Only for one person.

Receptionist: All right, sir. Could you fill in the hotel registration form?

Ray: Sure.

Receptionist: There ⁵_____ an Internet connection in your room. Also the beverages are free.

Ray: That's nice.

Receptionist: Here is ⁶_____, sir.

Ray: Thank you.

Receptionist: You're ⁷_____.

6 Correct the mistakes. Then rewrite the sentences.

1. There is three bedrooms on the second floor.
_____.
2. My uncles car is in the garage.
_____.
3. They have got a flat over April Street.
_____.
4. Ive got a PC with a high technology.
_____.
5. I'm not sure how many money the furniture is in the living room.
_____.

7 Look at the drawing and answer the following questions.



1. Where is the bed?

_____.

2. What colour is the bed linen?

_____.

3. Where are the cushions?

_____.

4. How many cushions are there?

_____.

5. Is there a chest of drawers in the room?

_____.

6. Where are the shelves?

_____.

7. Where is the wardrobe?

_____.

8 Look at the drawing above. Fill in the blanks by using the correct preposition.

♦ in ♦ on ♦ between ♦ near ♦ over.

e.g. The hair dryer is **on** the floor.

1. The lamp is _____ the bed.

2. There is a bed _____ the window and the bedside table.

3. The bedside table is _____ the door.

4. There are clothes _____ the wardrobe.

5. There is a laptop _____ the bed.

9 Circle the correct words.

e.g. There is/ **are** several books on the shelf.

1. My cousin has **a/ an** Mp3 player.

2. Are there **some/ any** flowers in the garden?

3. How **many/ much** pillows are there on the bed?

4. Have **you/ she** got a PC?

5. There **is/ are** a TV in the kitchen.

10 Put the words into the correct order to make sentences.

1. is/ a cellar/ the house/ there/ under

_____.

2. We/ two storey/ got/ have/ house/ a

_____.

3. two/ there/ floors/ are/ the house/ in?

_____?

4. many/ there/ how/ are/ rooms/ your/ flat/ in?

_____?

5. can/ Terry/ in the school/ the elevator/ use

_____.

6. her own/ has/ room/ Başak/ got?

_____.

7. is/ an apple tree/ in/ the garden/ there

_____.

8. on the wall/ Look!/ my favourite/ is/ pop star's poster.

_____.

11 Complete the paragraph using the words below.

♦ garden ♦ toilet ♦ upstairs ♦ small ♦ has got

Mrs. Robert's house ¹ _____ three bedrooms, a living room, a dining room, a kitchen, and a bathroom. There is a ² _____ in the bathroom. The bedrooms and the bathroom are ³ _____ and the living room, the dining room, the kitchen, and the second toilet are downstairs. When you enter Mrs. Robert's house, the room on your right is the dining room and the room on your left is the living room. The kitchen is next to the dining room. There is a ⁴ _____ behind the house, but it is ⁵ _____.

12 Write a paragraph to describe the room in the picture below.



A large area with horizontal lines for writing, resembling a notepad or a blank page.

2 >> B MY TOWN

Asking for directions

Excuse me! How do I get to the... ?
 Excuse me! Where is the... ?
 Excuse me! Is there a ... near here?
 Excuse me! Can you tell me the way to the... ?

Giving directions

Go straight ahead.
 Go along the street.
 Turn left/ right
 Take the first/ second turning on the right/ left.
 Cross the street.
 Go past...
 Go through the park.

1 a Look at the picture below and complete the dialogues.

Paul: Excuse me! Is there a restaurant near here?

Sandra: Go along the street. Take the
 1 _____ on the left. It's opposite
 the 2 _____.

Paul: Thank you.

Sandra: You're welcome.

Berna: Excuse me! 1 _____ me
 the way to the Concert Hall?

David: Turn left. Go along Red Street Take the
 first 2 _____ on the 3 _____. Go
 up 4 _____ Street. It's 5 _____
 the Café.

Berna: Thank you.



b Read the directions below and find the places on the map. Then write the places in the blanks.

1. You're near the factory now.

Go along Palm Street. Take the first turning on the left. Walk down Sun Street. It's opposite the restaurant. ¹ _____

2. You're at the bus stop now. Walk along Palm Street. Take the second turning on the right. It's on the left opposite the concert hall. ² _____

c Answer the questions by looking at the map again.

e.g. A: Where is the hotel?

B: It's behind the bank.

1. A: Where is the bus stop?

B: _____

2. A: Where is the Police Station?

B: _____

2 Complete the sentences by using ordinal numbers.

a. These are 5 useful vegetables. Carrot is the **first** one. Eggplant is the _____ one. Cucumber is the _____ one. The **fourth** one is broccoli. Mushroom is the _____ vegetable.

b. The people in the line are my classmates. The (11th) _____ one is Okan. Caroline is the (12th) _____ in the line. The (13th) _____ person is my best friend, Andy.

3 a Find the ordinal and cardinal numbers.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | B | R | F | I | V | E | J | L | M | S | E | V | E | N | T | H | O | M |
| H | Z | K | T | H | I | R | T | E | E | N | S | M | I | Q | I | E | T | I |
| U | M | J | B | R | X | U | K | W | P | G | Z | L | G | F | S | L | W | P |
| N | D | N | I | N | E | T | Y | Z | I | K | L | S | H | D | I | X | E | L |
| D | J | K | R | Y | G | S | U | E | P | F | S | C | T | A | X | Z | L | C |
| R | C | N | S | C | E | F | O | R | T | I | E | T | H | U | T | W | F | V |
| E | D | U | O | P | X | V | Y | X | I | F | U | M | I | F | H | R | T | E |
| D | V | P | A | T | A | K | L | S | J | T | D | N | O | X | U | F | H | Q |
| Y | X | E | Q | Z | J | N | G | A | T | H | O | U | S | A | N | D | B | S |

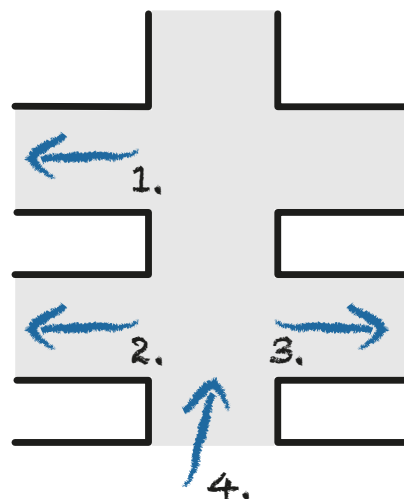
b Write the words you have found in Exercise 3a under the correct column.

| Cardinal Number |
|-----------------|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

| Ordinal Number |
|----------------|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

4 Write the numbers next to the correct phrases.

- a. Go straight ahead. ____
- b. Take the first turning on the right. ____
- c. Turn the first left. ____
- d. Take the second turning on the left. ____



5 Read the dialogues and complete them using the given phrases.



Dialogue 1

Kyle: Hi, Sam! Would you like to watch the football match with me?
Sam: Why not? ¹ _____, Kyle?
Kyle: The stadium is on the Seventh Street near the Green Park.
Sam: OK. See you there.
Kyle: At 6 p.m. Don't forget it.

Dialogue 2

Andy: There's a quiz show on TV.
Bob: ¹ _____
Andy: It's at 9 p.m.
Bob: Is it a new programme?
Andy: Yes. It's ² _____ day of the programme.

Dialogue 3

Mandy: What's up, Uğur?
Uğur: I'm OK. ¹ _____ you?
Mandy: Not bad. Have you got some time?
Uğur: Yes.
Mandy: ² _____ a café behind our school. Would you like to drink something there?
Uğur: Great. We can talk about our final exams.

Dialogue 4

Mustafa: Hi, Angela. ¹ _____, Mustafa.
Angela: Oh! Hi, Mustafa! Where are you?
Mustafa: I'm in my hometown, Bursa.
Angela: Are you on holiday?
Mustafa: Yes. I'm here only for one month.
Angela: I see.
Mustafa: Keep in touch. ² _____.
Angela: Sure, bye.

6 Find and correct the mistakes.

A: Are there a post office near here?
B: No, there is. It's far from here.

A: Has she got a flat near his school?
B: Yes, he have.

A: Is your room on the first or second floor?
B: They're on the second floor.

A: Is you school near the seaside?
B: Yes.

2 >> C SHOPPING TIME

1 Write the food items under the correct category.

- ♦ watermelon ♦ leek ♦ strawberry ♦ pea ♦ cabbage ♦ cherry ♦ cauliflower ♦ orange ♦ peach ♦ broccoli
♦ apricot ♦ potato ♦ bean ♦ banana ♦ grape ♦ spinach ♦ eggplant ♦ kiwi

Vegetables

Fruit

2 Complete the dialogue by using the phrases below.

- ♦ some fresh ♦ the red ones ♦ here you are
♦ that's all, thanks ♦ can I help you
♦ some bananas ♦ £ 30 ♦ hello



Green grocer: How ¹ _____?

Customer: ² _____! I'd like a kilo of the potatoes, a bunch of parsley, and two kilos of onions.

Green grocer: We've got ³ _____ cabbages. Would you like some?

Customer: OK. Half a kilo of tomatoes and two heads of lettuce. The big ones, please.

Green grocer: They're beautiful, aren't they?

Customer: Yes. Are those red apples at the back juicy?

Green grocer: Yes.

Customer: A kilo of ⁴ _____ and a kilo of oranges.

Green grocer: Is that it?

Customer: I'd like ⁵ _____.

Green grocer: Anything else?

Customer: ⁶ _____. How much are they?

Green Grocer: They are all ⁷ _____.

Customer: ⁸ _____.

3 Look at the dialogue and the picture above. Find the singular and plural nouns in the dialogue and the picture. Then write them in the correct column.

Singular nouns

e.g. broccoli

Plural nouns

e.g. potatoes

4 Match the words with the phrases.

♦ bottle ♦ cup ♦ kilo ♦ packet ♦ head ♦ tube ♦ glass ♦ piece ♦ box

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A _____ of broccoli | 2. A _____ of cereal | 3. A _____ of bread |
| 4. A _____ of biscuits | 5. A _____ of milk | 6. A _____ of peas |
| 7. A _____ of tea | 8. A _____ of toothpaste | 9. A _____ of water |

5 Match the questions with the answers.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Excuse me. Where is the restroom? | a. It's five past eleven. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Excuse me. What's the time? | b. Yes, please. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Can I help you? | c. It's upstairs. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Excuse me. Have you got any change? | d. Yes. There is one on Palm Street. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Excuse me. Is there a market near here? | e. Of course. Go ahead. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Could I use your cell phone? | f. Yes, I have. Here it is. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. How can I help you? | g. Sorry. The battery's charge is down. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. May I ask you something? | h. I want a TV unit for my living room. |

6 Look at Exercise 5 again. Then write a dialogue.

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

A _____

B _____

7 Circle the correct word.

- a.** She is an economizer, so she's got a **lot of/ any** money in the bank.
- b.** There is **some/ any** spice in the soup.
- c.** Have you got **some/ any** grammar books in your bookcase?
- d.** I'd like **some/ any** milk for my coffee.
- e.** I can't see **some/ any** chocolate in my cake.
- f.** There are **any/ a lot of** prices on the label. Which one is correct?

8 Look through Unit 2 in the Workbook. Find 5 compound nouns.

e.g. mushroom, police station

_____ ,

_____ ,

_____ ,

_____ ,

_____ ,

_____ ,

9 Write the questions under the correct column.

- ♦ May I come in?
- ♦ Could I use your pen?
- ♦ What can I do for you?

- ♦ Can I open the window?
- ♦ How can I help you?
- ♦ May I answer your question?

Asking for permission

.....

.....

.....

Offering help

.....

.....

.....

10 Complete the sentences by using the words below.

♦ them ♦ him ♦ us ♦ me ♦ her x 2 ♦ it

1. Send _____ your email address.
2. Visit your grandma and give my regards to _____.
3. Where is Terry? I can't see _____.
4. Sue and I are very busy. Can you help _____?
5. They are in the class. The teacher is with _____.
6. My cat is very active. You can sometimes see _____ on the roof.
7. Sandra is my close friend. I talk to _____ on the phone very often.

11 Describe the picture by answering the questions.

- e.g.** How many people are there in the picture?
Who are they?
Where are they?
What can you see on the shelves?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



SELF-CHECK

In English...



| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| I can talk about parts of the house. | | | |
| I can describe my neighbourhood. | | | |
| I can ask for and give direction. | | | |
| I can use everyday English while shopping. | | | |





UNIT 3

MOVIES

3A Action!

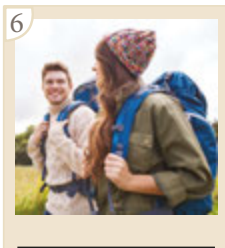
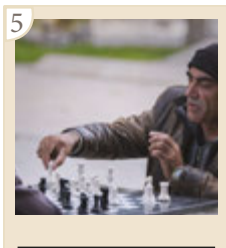
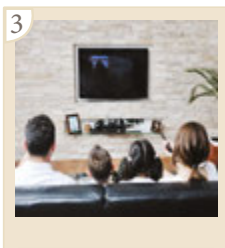
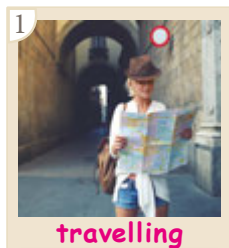
3B The Seventh Art: Cinema

3C Fame

3 >> A ACTION!

1 a Look at the pictures and write the activities under the pictures.

♦ watching a movie ♦ playing tennis ♦ playing chess ♦ having a picnic ♦ hiking ♦ ~~travelling~~



b Make sentences using the pictures and activities above.

1. She likes travelling.

2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

2 Read about May's weekend. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs.

♦ wake ♦ play ♦ prepare ♦ meet ♦ get up ♦ give ♦ go ♦ spend

Hi! I'm May. I'm fourteen years old. I'm a student at New Way High School. My father ¹wakes me up at 6 a.m. on weekdays. My mum ²_____ breakfast then my father ³_____ me a lift to school after having breakfast together. At weekends I usually ⁴_____ late. In the afternoons, my close friend, Frank from my school and I ⁵_____ in a café to play bowling or chess. Frank ⁶_____ basketball. My classmates and I ⁷_____ to his matches to support his team. When we have no plan with Frank, I ⁸_____ my free time with my family.

3 Read the sentences and fill in the blanks by using the words below.

♦ nature photos ♦ posters
♦ movies ♦ Net ♦ table tennis

1. I need a ball, rackets and a table. My friend and I like playing _____ at break time at school.
2. I spend time surfing the _____ when I'm free.
3. I prefer watching _____ at the cinema.
4. Look at my favourite actors and actresses' posters! I like collecting _____ of my favourite celebrities.
5. I love taking _____ when I find an opportunity.

4 Complete the hobbies. Use -ing form of the verbs.

♦ watch ♦ take ♦ knit ♦ climb ♦ draw ♦ collect

1. watching movies
2. _____ mountains
3. _____ photos
4. _____ pictures
5. _____ cardigan or sweater
6. _____ stamps

5 Read the school board notices.
a Write the name of the clubs.

1 CLUB

Do you like playing chess?
Come and join us. You can learn chess with our experienced educators. Then, you can join the chess tournament next year.
Every Sunday from 11 a.m. to 5 p.m.
Call us.
Telephone number 055 21 34 68

2 CLUB

Are you interested in cooking a great meal or making a cake? Our club is the right place for you. You can learn how to cook delicious food with our best cooks in the company. They teach you the world cuisine as well.
Visit our website.
www.cousinbul.com

b Answer the questions according to the notices.

1. Do you prefer the chess club? Why/ Why not? _____
2. What can you do in the chess club? _____
3. When is the chess club open? _____
4. Do you prefer the cooking club? Why/ Why not? _____
5. What can you learn in the cooking club? _____

Notes on the simple present with third person singular

Add -es to verbs ending in -ss, -x, -sh, -ch, -o
misses, watches, fixes, pushes, goes

Verbs ending in -y changes -ies
fly - flies cry- cries

These are exceptions

pray – prays, stay – stays

6 Complete the sentences using the correct form of verbs in parenthesis.

1. Mary _____ (do) yoga every weekend.
2. Dave _____ (miss) his parents out of his hometown.
3. Mr Barton _____ (fly) to Paris once a month.
4. Nilgün _____ (mix) milk and honey then drinks it at breakfast.

7 Match the questions with the answers.

- ☐ 1. What does he do in his free time?
- ☐ 2. Does he like swimming?
- ☐ 3. Does he watch TV?
- ☐ 4. What does she do?

- a. She is a vet.
- b. Yes. He only watches the news.
- c. He rides his bike in the forest in his free time.
- d. Yes, he does. Especially in the pool.

8 Put the words into the correct order.

1. like/ writing/ I/ poems
_____.
2. dislikes/ He/ fast food/ eating
_____.
3. club/ has/ in the/ friends/ Berna/ got/ cooking
_____.
4. at breakfast/ don't/ prefer/ They/ coffee/ drinking
_____.

9 Complete the sentences in your own words.

1. I'm really into _____.
2. I don't really like _____.
3. I'm interested in _____.
4. I can't stand _____.

10 Write the missing letters about hobbies and free time activities.

1. fi_h_ng

2. b_ard
g_m_s

3. _n_tt_ng

4. su_f_n_

11 Choose the correct word.

1. I'm keen on **doing/ playing** board games.
2. My little brother is interested in **collecting/ looking at** football players' photos.
3. I don't **do/ play** an instrument.
4. We prefer **eating/ having** out on Saturdays.
5. **Going/ doing** to jazz concert is my favourite free time activity.

12 Use the words below to describe the free time activities according to you. You can use the words more than once.

♦ interesting ♦ dangerous ♦ exciting
♦ amusing ♦ relaxing

1. For me, snowboarding is _____.
2. Rock climbing is _____.
3. Reading books is _____.
4. Surfing the Net is _____.
5. Playing board games is _____.
6. Drawing pictures is _____.

13 Complete the dialogue with the phrases and sentences in the box.

♦ shall we play table tennis this weekend
♦ playing board games ♦ Join me
♦ How's it going ♦ Yes. ♦ See you.

Alice: Hey!

Hasan: Hey! ¹ _____?

Alice: So so. Working too much isn't very me.

Hasan: Have a rest, first. By the way ² _____?

Alice: I'm not sure. Because I'm tired.

Hasan: OK then. Do you like ³ _____?

Alice: ⁴ _____.

Hasan: If so, ⁵ _____.

Alice: All right. ⁶ _____.

Hasan: See you on Saturday.

14 Write a paragraph about your weekend.

I _____
_____ at weekends.

On Saturday mornings I _____

In the evenings _____

3 THE SEVENTH ART: CINEMA

1 Look at the cinema ticket and answer the following questions.



1. What day is the ticket of the movie?

_____.

2. What date is the movie?

_____.

3. What time does it start?

_____.

4. How much is the ticket?

_____.

2 a. Read and complete the dialogue using the phrases below.

- ♦ £ 18 ♦ at 7.30 p.m. ♦ enjoy the film
- ♦ two adults, one child

Customer: For 'The Hunger Games', two tickets for adults and one for a child, please.

Ticket seller: ¹ _____?

Customer: Yes, please. What time is the film?

Ticket seller: ² _____.

Customer: How much are these?

Ticket seller: ³ _____.

Customer: Here you are. Thank you.

Ticket seller: You're welcome. ⁴ _____.

b. Answer the questions according to dialogue 2a.

1. Where does the dialogue take place?

_____.

2. How many tickets does the customer want for The Hunger Games?

_____.

3. How much are the tickets?

_____.



3 Match the words with their definitions.

☐ 1. special effects

☐ 2. scene

☐ 3. genre

☐ 4. make-up artist

a. short part of a film which the events happen in one place

b. a type of action in a film by using special equipment

c. a person who applies make up actors and actresses

d. a style or category of art, music, and movie

4 Read the film review about the movie and answer the following questions.

FILM REVIEW



The name of the film: The Hunger Games

The type of the film: Si-fi ,adventure

The date of release: 2012

Starring: Jennifer Lawrence, Liam Hemsworth and Josh Hutcherson

Panem is a new country in North America in the future. Panem's Capitol chooses 12 boys and 12 girls for a TV show. The name of the show is *The Hunger Games*. The teenagers have to compete. When there is one person left, the game is over. Katniss, one of the main characters, keeps on running fast and fighting to save her life.

I love the plot. During the film you wonder what happens next. My favourite characters are Katniss and Gale. Katniss is very brave and strong. She fights well, so I admire her.

I recommend this film to everyone. The actors and actresses are great and fantastic. I can give it four stars. In my opinion, you should go and watch it as soon as possible.

1. What is the name of the movie? _____ .
2. Where is Panem? _____ .
3. What is the Hunger Game? _____ .
4. Why does the writer love the plot? _____ .

5 a Read the dialogue below. Underline the phrases about suggestions and responding to suggestions.

e.g. A: Let's do something.

B: I'm not sure about it.

Mary: Hi, Jessica.

Jessica: Hi! What's up?

Mary: Fine. I've got news for you. Guess what?

Jessica: About our examination result?

Mary: Of course not. There is Sandra Bullock's last film at the cinema. It's a romantic drama. What about going and watching it in the afternoon?

Jessica: I'd like it, but I'm afraid I can't.

Mary: Why? She's your favourite actress.

Jessica: Yes, but I must finish my project work today.

Mary: OK then. How about the weekend?

Jessica: That's a great idea. On Saturday afternoon at 4 p.m. Is it OK with you?

Mary: Of course! We talk about the place later. See you, then.

Jessica: See you.

b Answer the questions about the dialogue.

1. What is Mary's news for Jessica?

_____.
2. Who likes Sandra Bullock, Mary or Jessica?

_____.
3. When is suitable for Jessica to go to the cinema?

_____.
4. At what time is the meeting?

_____.

6 Make a suggestion according to each situation.

Angle: I'm hungry.

Alice: Shall _____?

Angle: That's a good idea.

Alan: I have some problems with my classmate.

Betty: How about _____?

Alan: I'm not sure about that.

Tom: There is a good film at the cinema.

Mert: What type of film is it?

Tom: It's a drama.

Mert: Let's _____.

7 Find the words related to movies.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H | P | M | C | A | S | T | E | C |
| E | L | N | S | U | C | C | A | O |
| A | O | B | F | K | I | T | C | M |
| I | T | V | X | J | F | O | T | E |
| Y | U | O | Z | Z | I | W | O | D |
| A | C | T | R | E | S | S | R | Y |
| Q | N | Q | A | I | Z | U | F | U |
| S | T | U | N | T | M | A | N | L |

1. _____ 5. _____

2. _____ 6. _____

3. _____ 7. _____

4. _____

8 Complete the sentences using the words below.

♦ girlfriend's ♦ fictional ♦ watching ♦ helps



I like ¹ _____ cartoons. Especially, Popeye is my favourite one. Popeye is a ² _____ cartoon character created by Elzie Crisler Segar. It's called Temel Reis in Turkey. Because he's a sailor man. He's brave. He feels strong after eating a can of spinach. His ³ _____ name is Olive Oyl. They like each other. Popeye always ⁴ _____ her when she needs.

9 Answer the following questions according the paragraph above.

1. What type of film is Popeye? _____
2. What's Popeye called in Turkey? _____
3. When does he feel strong? _____
4. What is his girlfriend's name? _____
5. Have you got a favourite cartoon character? If yes, which one? _____

10 Choose your favourite film. Then write,

- ♦ the name of the film
- ♦ the year of the film
- ♦ the director
- ♦ the starrings
- ♦ the type of the film
- ♦ why you like it

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

- 11** a Read the information about an important festival in Turkey. Then complete the sentences.



Antalya Golden Orange Film Festival

It's an international film festival. It dates back to 1963. The event takes place in autumn in Antalya. Many famous people join the festival. You can see famous actors and actresses in the world as guest stars as well. The chosen actors, actresses, and directors take the Golden Orange Award. The jury also choose the best film.

1. It's in _____ .
2. The festival takes place _____ .
3. Famous people _____ .

- b** Answer the following questions.

1. Search on the Net and write any other film festival _____ .
2. Give the name of it. _____ .
3. Which country and city does it take place? _____ .

- 12** Read the sentences and write the film types in the blanks. One is extra.

♦ historical ♦ drama ♦ western ♦ comedy ♦ documentary ♦ Sci-Fi

1. I'm always interested in Wild West. Cowboys and Indians interest me. _____
2. My elder brother enjoys watching the films about animals and their lives. _____
3. Aliens from space or space travel are very me. _____
4. I love watching films about history. There is one opening this week. _____
5. This is a funny film. We should go and watch it. _____

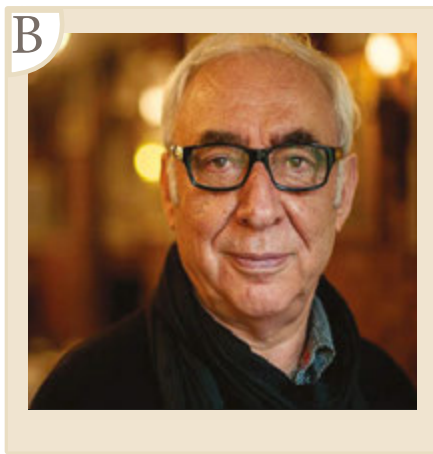
- 13** Complete the sentences with the film types you like or don't like.

e. g. Horror films are not very me.

1. I'm interested in _____ .
2. I dislike _____ .
3. I'm really into _____ .
4. I'm not very keen on _____ .
5. _____ is very me.

♦ horror films ♦ adventure films
♦ romantic films ♦ musicals
♦ action films ♦ dramas
♦ comedies ♦ real life films
♦ documentaries ♦ war films

1 a Look at the photos. Who are they?



b Read the paragraphs and write the names of the actors in the blanks.

..... is a famous Turkish actor. Adana is his hometown. His date of birth is 26th December, 1941.

Some of his well-known films are Muhsin Bey, Hababam Sınıfı, Züğürt Ağa, and Gönül Yarası. He has got two Golden Orange Awards for the Best Actor for Muhsin Bey and Gönül Yarası.

..... is a famous Turkish film and TV series actor. His date of birth is 19 May 1975. He was born in Nuremberg, Germany. He is both a German and Turkish citizen. He performs a wide range of characters in various genres, including drama, crime thriller, or satirical comedy such as GÖRÜŞMEK and Yahşi Batı. His castmates are Şener Şen and Türkan Şoray in TV series İkinci Bahar.

c Read the paragraph again and fill in the information boxes about the people in the pictures.

Name: _____
Born: _____
Birth Place: _____
Nationality: _____
Award: _____

Name: _____
Born: _____
Birth Place: _____
Nationality: _____
Citizenship: _____

2 Read and complete the dialogue using the phrases below.

♦ don't be late ♦ almost ♦ it's 6 p.m. ♦ at quarter to eight

Robin: Are you ready to go to the movie ?

Aron: ¹ _____

Robin: You usually make me wait. ² _____.

Aron: What time is the movie?

Robin: ³ _____.

Aron: Hmm ⁴ _____ now. OK then. See you at the cinema.



3 Write a paragraph about an actor or actress you like by answering the questions below.

- ♦ What's her/ his name?
- ♦ What are the names of her/ his films?
- ♦ What nationality is she/ he?
- ♦ Has she/ he got an award?

.....

.....

.....

.....

4 Find the days of the week. Then write them.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W | A | T | S | K | M | Y | U | O | T |
| R | E | N | M | T | A | L | Z | S | H |
| A | X | D | O | D | T | W | Q | A | U |
| F | S | R | N | I | U | E | F | T | R |
| R | D | U | D | E | E | A | R | U | S |
| I | S | B | A | U | S | T | K | R | D |
| D | M | T | Y | A | D | D | M | D | A |
| A | N | G | W | Z | A | G | A | A | Y |
| Y | Z | U | H | X | Y | F | Y | Y | F |

DAYS OF THE WEEK

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____

5 Match the two halves.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. When is your birthday? | a. December |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. What is today? | b. It's November |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. What month is it? | c. June |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. The last month is | d. on 2nd January |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. The sixth month is | e. It's Friday |

6 Put the words in the correct order to make questions.

1. programmes/ interested in/ is/ your brother/ sports?

2. do/ you/ doing/ what/ like/ in your free time?

3. books/ your friend/ does/ reading/ like?

4. is/ your/ who/ actor/ favourite?

7 Answer the questions in Exercise 6.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

8 Circle the correct preposition.

June: Mum! I must get up ¹ **at/ in** 6.30 tomorrow morning.

Mum: Why? Is there a course ² **in/ on** Saturday?

June: No. We must finish our project. We have a presentation ³ **in/ at** the afternoon.

Mum: Oh really? What is your project?

June: It's a social responsibility project.

Mum: OK then. Good luck. By the way, I'm not sure but I can meet my friends.

June: ⁴ **In/ On** the evening?

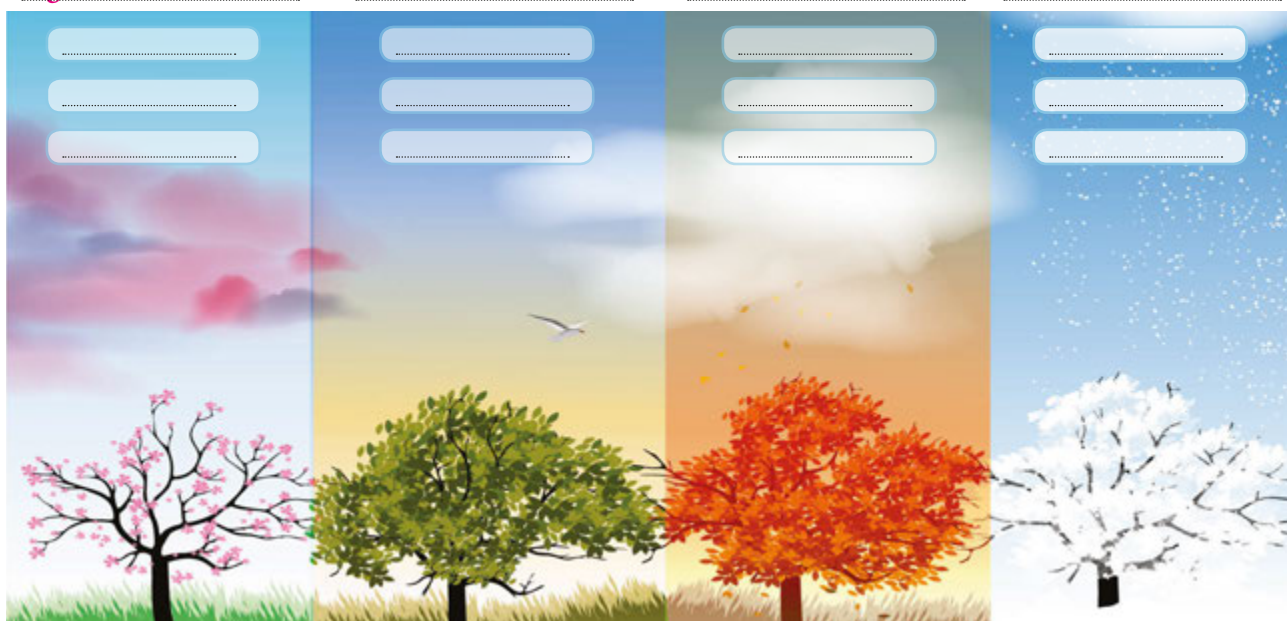
Mum: No. ⁵ **On/ At** noon.

9 Answer the questions.

1. A: What day is today?
B: Today is _____.
2. A: What date is today?
B: It's _____.
3. A: What month is it? _____
B: It's _____.
4. A: What time is it?
B: _____.
5. A: When is your birthday?
B: _____.

10 Look at the drawings and write the seasons and months.

e.g. **SPRING**



11 Write the dates with the way we read.

e.g. **12 March** the twelfth of March

1. 21 May _____
2. 30 January _____
3. 3 July _____
4. 22 February _____

12 Match the films with their types.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. The girl on the train | a. comedy |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Arog | b. adventure war film |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Troya | c. romantic fantasy film |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Cinderalla | d. computer animated fantasy film |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Shrek | e. drama, mystery, thriller |

13 Write the long forms of the months.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Jan. | Feb. | Mar. | Apr. | May | Jun. |
| Jul. | Aug. | Sep. | Oct. | Nov. | Dec. |

14 Choose the correct word.

My friend Kiersey is ¹a/ an young actress. Her life is ordinary. She ²goes/ go jogging early in the morning. She keeps fit. She likes dancing, so you can see ³her/ him at the dance club. She ⁴have/ has got a summer house near the seaside. It's not a very big house. In summer, she ⁵spends/ spend her time there. There are ⁶some/ any fruit trees and flowers in the garden. In winter, she lives with ⁷her/ his family. I like her too much.

SELF-CHECK

In English...

I can talk about free time activities and hobbies.

I can make and respond to a suggestion.

I can express my opinion.

I can tell about dates, seasons, and months.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |





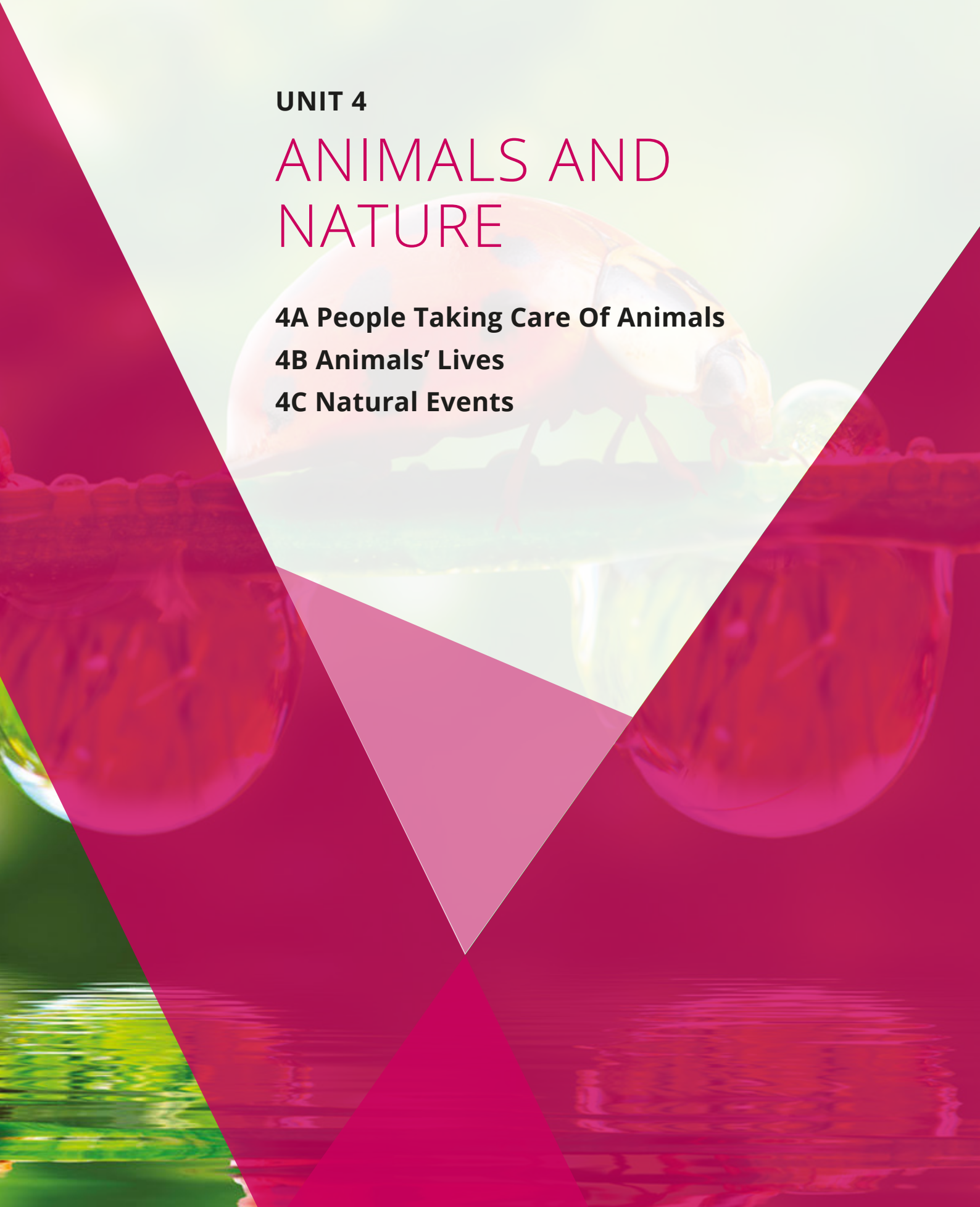
UNIT 4

ANIMALS AND NATURE

4A People Taking Care Of Animals

4B Animals' Lives

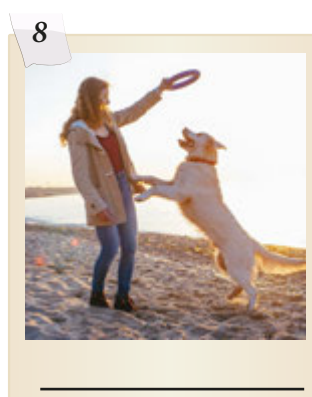
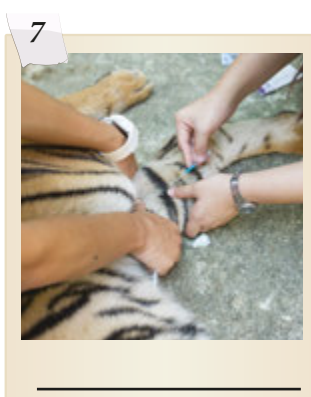
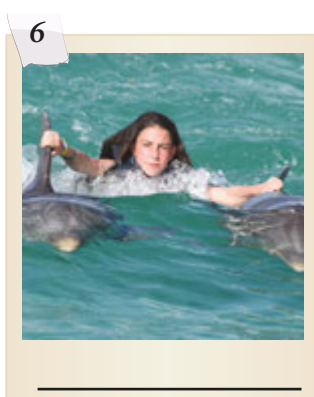
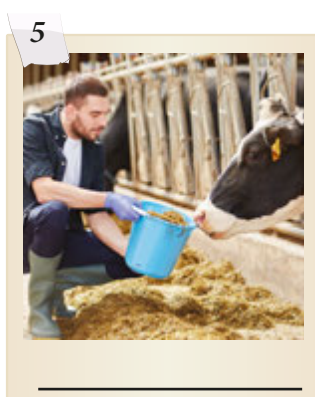
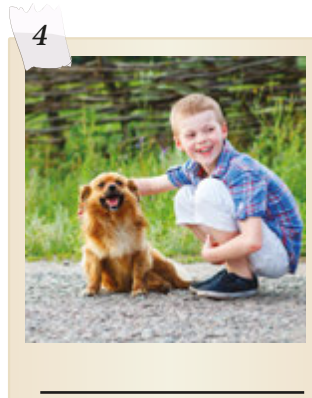
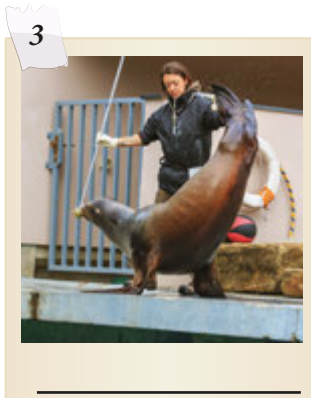
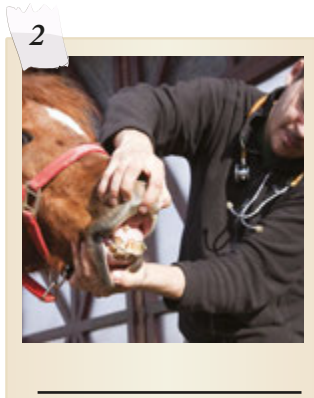
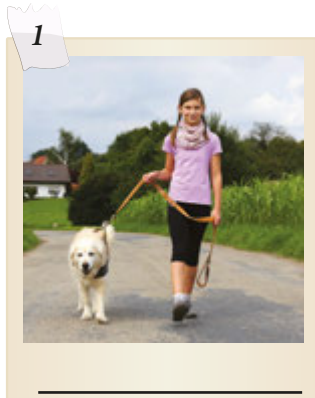
4C Natural Events



4 » A PEOPLE TAKING CARE OF ANIMALS

1 What do these people do every day? Write their activities in the blanks using the verbs below.
Use the correct form of the verbs.

♦ train ♦ swim ♦ play ♦ feed ♦ examine ♦ fondle ♦ go ♦ treat



2 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of these verbs. One is extra.
take ♦ arrive ♦ hunt ♦ feed ♦ do ♦ work ♦ go—

- I **go** out with my friends on Saturdays.
- My mom _____ the ironing every Sunday.
- They _____ at the airport very late.
- She _____ her children to the park.
- A frog _____ on insects and spiders.
- Eagles _____ snakes easily.

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct question words.

how ♦ where ♦ which ♦ who ♦ what ♦ when

- Which** one do you like, red or blue?
- _____ do tigers live?
- _____ knows French very well in your class?
- _____ do you go to bed?
- _____ do zebras sleep?
- _____ does a jaguar eat?

4 Put the words in the correct order to make questions.

- a/ give/ how often/ rabbit/ birth/ does?
How often does a rabbit give birth?
- what/ you/ in/ do/ spare/ do/ time/ your?

- Maria/ go/ with/ out/ how often/ friends/ her/ does?

- do/ prefer/ what/ tea/ you/ coffee/ or?

5 Read the text and do Exercises a, b, c, and d.

a Look at the picture and answer the questions.

1. Where is the girl in the picture?
2. What is her job?

Francesca is an English teacher in a high school in Italy. She has regular working hours. She gets up at 6:30. Then she gets dressed. She puts on her makeup. She has breakfast and brushes her teeth. She packs her bag with all of her teaching materials. After that, she puts on her coat and leaves home. She always takes the subway. It takes 20 minutes for her to get to school. Her class starts at 8 o'clock. She has a lunch break for 45 minutes. She eats her lunch at the school cafeteria. She leaves work at 4. She is very fit because she goes jogging every day. She usually watches television, and surfs the Internet in the evenings. She also often checks her e-mails and sometimes gets prepared for her next day's class.

Francesca is an animal lover. She has two cats, a canary, and a dog. She likes them very much. Francesca is a very helpful person. She frequently feeds the street animals. She takes food to the animal shelter for the dogs living there every weekend. She says animals are her best friends.

b Read the text and answer the questions.

1. Does Francesca work part time?

2. How long does it take to get to school?

3. What time does her class start?

4. How often does she go jogging?

5. What does she do every weekend?

c Read the text above and write true (T) or false (F) next to the sentences.

1. She works in a secondary school. ____
2. Her school is in Italy. ____
3. She has regular working hours. ____
4. She has two cats, a budgerigar, and dog. ____
5. She likes animals very much. ____



d Circle the correct option.

1. She **never**/ **always** takes the subway.
2. She **often**/ **usually** surfs the Internet.
3. She **usually**/ **often** checks her e-mails.
4. She **usually**/ **frequently** feeds the street animals.

6 Rewrite the sentences with the adverbs of frequency.

1. I hang out with my friends. (often)

I often hang out with my friends.

2. My cat eats cat food. (usually)

3. He is late for school. (rarely)

4. Polar bears live in tropical zones. (never)

5. She waters the flowers. (sometimes)

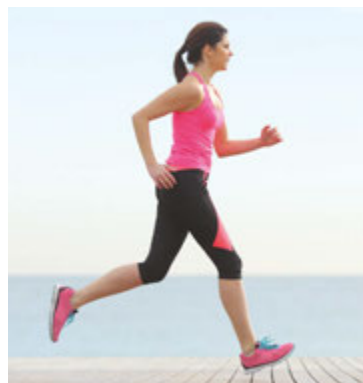
6. Do zebras stand when they sleep? (usually)

7. Ants are hardworking. (always)

7 Do the following exercises about the dialogue between Kate and Sophia given below.



KATE



SOPHIA

a Look at the pictures and answer the questions.

1. Which sports does Kate like?

2. Which sports does Sophia like?

Kate: Good morning, Sophia.

Sophia: Good morning, Kate.

Kate: Do you go jogging every day?

Sophia: Yes, I feel happy when I go jogging.

Kate: How long do you jog?

Sophia: For about an hour every day. Do you like jogging?

Kate: Yes, I do. But, I prefer cycling to jogging.

Sophia: How often do you cycle?

Kate: I cycle three times a week.

Sophia: That's great. I should try it, too.

b Read the dialogue above and answer the questions.

1. Why does Sophia go jogging every day?

2. What does Kate prefer: going jogging or cycling?

3. How often does Kate cycle?

4. Do you prefer walking or cycling?

8 Fill in the blanks with the words in the box.

♦ take ♦ homework ♦ school ♦ to ♦ sometimes
♦ breakfast ♦ back ♦ with ♦ like ♦ out

In the morning, I get up early. I have my ¹ **breakfast** at seven. Then I go to ² _____. After school, I ³ _____ my dog out for a walk. I do my ⁴ _____ in the evening. I chat ⁵ _____ my friends online. I listen ⁶ _____ music. Then I relax. At weekends, I hang ⁷ _____ with my friends. We ⁸ _____ go to the theatre or the cinema. I ⁹ _____ watching football matches at the stadium. Then I come ¹⁰ _____ home late.

9 Make true sentences about yourself using "prefer".

1. Drink tea/ coffee

I prefer drinking tea to drinking coffee.

2. Read magazines on animals/ watch documentaries

3. Eat döner/ lahmacun

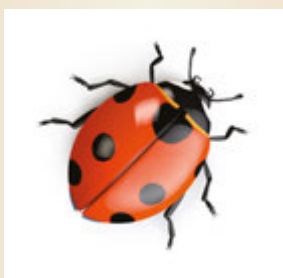
4. Live in the country/ in the city

5. Stay at home/ go for a walk

6. Listen to pop music/ rock music

4 » B ANIMALS' LIVES

1 Place the names of the animals given below in the correct column of the chart.



ladybug



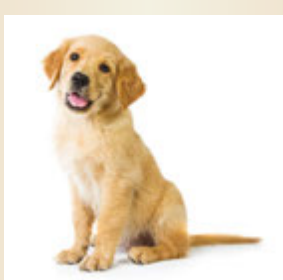
monkey



chameleon



rooster



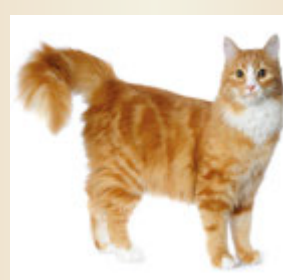
dog



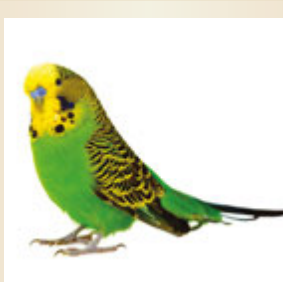
fish



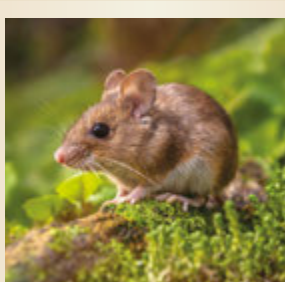
frog



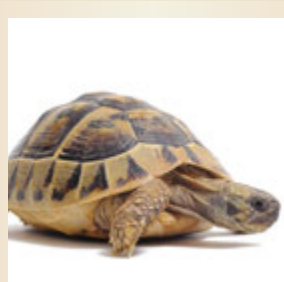
cat



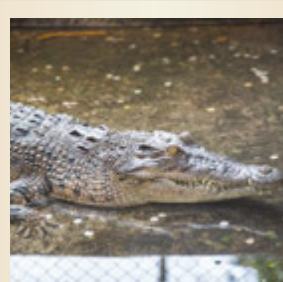
budgerigar



mouse



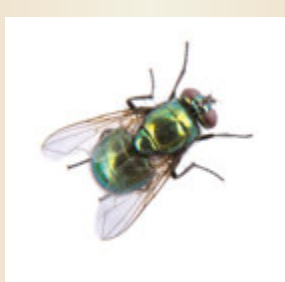
tortoise



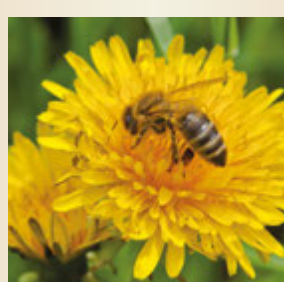
crocodile



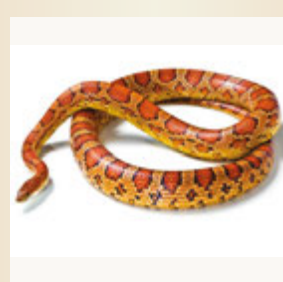
chicks



fly



bee



snake

| Mammals | Reptiles | Birds | Fish | Amphibians | Insects |
|---------|----------|-------|------|------------|---------|
| | | | | frog | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

2 Fill in the blanks with *tag questions*.

1. A horse runs fast, **doesn't it?**
2. Penguins are birds, _____ ?
3. A camel can't jump, _____ ?
4. Mice aren't reptiles, _____ ?
5. A cat can see well, _____ ?
6. Spiders eat harmful insects, _____ ?
7. A frog doesn't drink water, _____ ?
8. A spider has four legs, _____ ?

4 Match the questions with the answers.

- ☐ 1. Which animals jump well, frogs or ants?
- ☐ 2. Why do you like chameleons?
- ☐ 3. What do crocodiles eat?
- ☐ 4. Which animal weighs about 5500 kg?
- ☐ 5. Where do spiders live?
- ☐ 6. What do cats prefer: wet or dry food?
- ☐ 7. How often does a cat give birth?

3 How often do you do these activities? Complete the chart with adverbs of frequency below.

always ♦ often ♦ usually ♦ sometimes ♦ never

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| play computer games | |
| talk about sports | |
| watch soap operas on television | |
| eat fast food | |
| take sugar with your tea | |
| go out with friends | |
| meet friends after school | |
| arrive at school late | |

- a. It gives birth three times a year.
- b. An elephant weighs about 5500 kg.
- c. I like them because they change their colours.
- d. Some cats prefer wet, some prefer dry.
- e. Frogs jump well.
- f. They live everywhere.
- g. They eat fish and other lake or river animals.

5 Read the sentences below and fill in the table by putting a tick (✓) or cross (X).

1. Eva and Anna can't speak Italian, but Robert and Mara can.
2. Eva and Anna can cook well, but Robert and Mara can't.
3. Robert and Eva can play table tennis, but Anna and Mara can't.
4. Anna, Mara, Robert can't sew, but Eva can.
5. Robert, Eva, Anna cannot play the violin, but Mara can.
6. Everyone can swim.

| | Robert | Eva | Anna | Mara |
|-----------------|--------|-----|------|------|
| speak Italian | | | | |
| cook well | | | | |
| play tennis | | | | |
| sew | | | | |
| play the violin | | | | |
| swim | | | | |

6 Look at the chart and answer the following questions.

1. Can Eva sew?

2. Can Anna and Mara play table tennis?

3. Can Robert speak Italian?

4. Can Robert and Mara cook?

7 Turn the adjectives given in paranthesis into adverbs.

1. I don't like her songs. She sings **loudly** (loud).
2. Why do you always come home _____ (late)?
3. He eats _____ (slow).
4. She works _____ (hard).
5. We get up _____ (early).
6. Mert speaks English _____ (fluent).
7. Sally doesn't usually sleep _____ (good).

8 Circle the correct options.

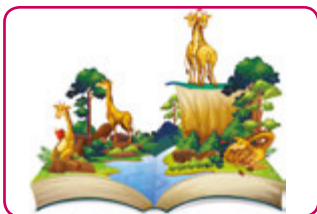
1. Ceren finishes her meal **quick**/**quickly**.
2. You are (**late/ lately**) again.
3. Cansu drives her car (**safe/ safely**).
4. I can hardly hear her. She speaks (**quiet/ quietly**).
5. He is a very (**polite/ politely**) man.
6. Your German is very (**good/ well**).
7. This problem is very (**hard/ hardly**). I can't solve it.
8. My mother smiles (**happy/ happily**).

9 Write the correct words under the pictures.

reptiles ♦ poison ♦ habitat ♦ grassland



1



2



3



4

10 Fill in the blanks with the words below.

oceans ♦ reptiles ♦ habitats ♦ prey ♦ poison

Snakes are ¹_____. They can eat animals bigger than themselves. They kill their ²_____ by biting and secreting ³_____. They only eat meat. They live everywhere in the world, so they have a lot of ⁴_____ such as rain forests, ⁵_____, and deserts.

11 Look at Exercise 10 and answer the questions.

1. Are snakes dangerous animals?

2. How do they kill their prey?

3. What do they eat?

4. Where do they live?

12 Search on the Internet and complete the fact file about African Penguins and Jaguars.

Habitat:

Physical traits: (length, height, colour)

Food:

Amazing fact:

Endangered (reason):



Habitat:

Physical traits: (length, height, colour)

Food:

Amazing fact:

Endangered (reason):



13

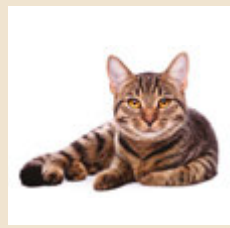
Read the text and match the paragraphs with the pictures.



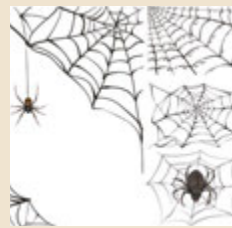
a. bee



b. horse



c. cat



d. spider



e. frog

- 1. They live in water and on land. Their habitat is forests, ponds, and grass. They do not drink water. They get it through their skin. They can jump twenty times higher than their own body length. They use their hind legs to jump. They eat insects, spiders, and snails. They breathe through their lungs and their skin.
- 2. They run well. They sleep lying down and standing up. They weigh between 150 and 300 kg and their length is between 95 and 170 cm. Their lifespan is between 20-30 years. They eat plants. They live everywhere in the world. They are very clever animals. They have a good memory, so they can find their way easily. They are good at socializing. They show their emotions using their ears, eyes, and nostrils. They are very brave animals. They serve people for many purposes. People use them for races, and sports.
- 3. They are very important for our ecosystem because they eat harmful insects and plants. They spin webs to catch their prey. Some of them are very dangerous. They have four legs. They live everywhere around the world. Their habitat is plants, rocks, and caves.
- 4. They are social insects. They work together as a group. They live in colonies. They are hardworking animals. The queen has wings and can lay eggs. Males have wings and they live only for a few weeks. These animals do not have lungs. They do not have ears either. They smell using their antennae.
- 5. They have whiskers. They can hear and see very well. They are domestic animals. Many people like them, so they keep them as pets. They like sleeping a lot. They have different types of meowing. They can hunt small preys such as mice and birds.

a Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. emotion | a. to produce something using thread |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. spin | b. back legs of an animal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. hind legs | c. one of the two organs in your body that you use for breathing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. lung | d. the long hair growing near the mouth of some animals |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. whiskers | e. a strong feeling; for example, anger, hatred, or love |

b Read the text again and answer the following questions.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. How do frogs breathe? _____ | 4. What do spiders eat? _____ |
| 2. How much do horses weigh? _____ | 5. How do bees smell? _____ |
| 3. How do horses show their emotions? _____ | 6. Are cats domestic animals or wild animals? _____ |

1

Find the missing letters and complete the words for each picture.



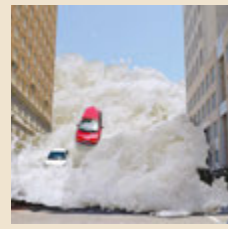
a) h-r-i-an-



b) f-o- d



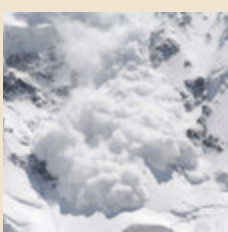
c) e -r-hq-a-e



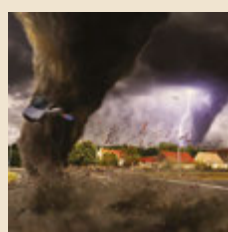
d) t-un-m-



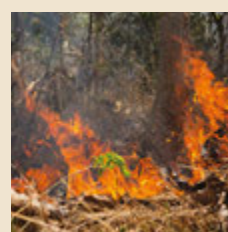
e) l-n-sl--e



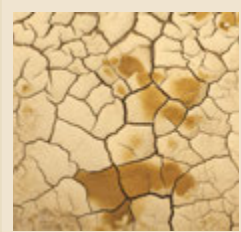
f)-va-anc-e

g) v-lc-n-c
e--pt-o-

h) to-n-d-



i) for-st f-r-s



j) dr-ug-t

2

Read the text and do Exercises 2 a, b, and c.

Teacher: Our topic is forests. They are vital for people, plants, and animals. Forests are home to plants and animals and they are the lungs of the world. Forests are parts of our national values. They are very important for tourism, too. What can you say on this topic?

Sally: They provide us with raw material to make papers, wood to make furniture. In some places people use wood to keep their houses warm.

Doğa: They are an essential part of the ecosystem.

Daphne: They prevent natural disasters; for example, landslides and drought.

Teacher: Thank you. Unfortunately, we lose many forests because of fires every year. In your opinion what are the reasons for the forest fires?

Simon: For example, some people go for a picnic and they light a fire, but they forget to put it out.

Teacher: You're right. There are two main causes of forest fires. One of them is natural. The other one is people. Natural forest fires occur as a result of thunderstorms, volcanic eruptions, and very hot weather. However, people are the main cause of the forest fires. They light a fire to have a picnic or they smoke. Then, they forget to put the fire out. They are not careful when they are in forests.

Rayan: Glass bottles can cause fires, too.

Teacher: That is true. What should we do to protect forests from fires?

Mara: We should not light a fire in the forest or forget to put it out before we leave there.

Tom: We should not throw away any glass bottles in the forest. We should be careful about it.

Teacher: Well done. We should take care of our forests. Education is very important. We should tell people the importance of them at schools and on television programmes. Government and non-governmental organizations can start campaigns to create awareness for protecting our forests.

a Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. provide | a. to keep someone or something safe from danger |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. vital | b. to start a fire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. protect | c. understanding of particular situation or subject |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. light a fire | d. important |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. awareness | e. to give something to somebody he/ she needs |

b Read the text on page 53 again and answer the questions.

1. Which natural event is the text about?

2. Why are forests important for people?

3. What are the reasons for forest fires?

4. What should we do to protect our forests from fires?

c Complete the sentences about the text.

1. We should take care of our _____
2. People shouldn't throw _____
3. We should tell people _____

3 Give advice using should/ shouldn't.

1. His room is always messy. _____
2. He always eats fast food. _____
3. You look tired. _____
4. I get a low salary. _____

4 Which disasters are the following paragraphs about? Match the paragraphs with the names of disasters.

landslide ♦ avalanche ♦ hurricane ♦ flood ♦ drought

a. _____

It is a large storm. It happens over warm ocean water. It blows away many things on its way.

b. _____

Strong wind, hurricane, melting ice, or snow can cause them, too. Sometimes they occur because of overflowing rivers.

c. _____

Heavy rain, melting snow, steep slopes, and earthquakes trigger them. Almost every year Turkey is faced with this problem because there are a lot of hills and mountains here.

d. _____

It occurs when there is little or no rain for a long time. It has an impact on agriculture and ecosystem. It also has harmful effects on economy.

e. _____

Huge mass of snow rolls down the mountains. It destroys the trees, farmlands, and buildings on its way.

5 Write the names of natural disasters that the following words are associated with.

1. wind, storm, whirl: _____
2. lava, explosion, ash: _____
3. shake, collapse, fault zone: _____
4. overflow, heavy rain, damage: _____
5. snow, roll down, destroy: _____

6 Fill in the blanks with the instructions on what we should do in case of a flood.

- ♦ climb to the roof ♦ stay on the news ♦ do not drive into flooded areas ♦ stay away from electronics
- ♦ abandon your vehicle ♦ go to higher ground ♦ turn off power ♦ wear waterproof clothing

In Case of Flood

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

8. _____

SELF-CHECK

In English...

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| I can describe my daily routine. | | | |
| I can talk about my preferences. | | | |
| I can talk about abilities and disabilities. | | | |
| I can talk about some natural events. | | | |
| I can talk about frequencies. | | | |
| I can describe actions. | | | |
| I can describe animals. | | | |





UNIT 5

CELEBRITIES

5A Famous People

5B Stars

5C Runway

5 » A FAMOUS PEOPLE

1 Find and write the correct form of adjective under the drawings.



1. SSDEPURRI



2. AYGNR



3. ADSTONHEIS



4. WDOIRRE

2 Circle the correct adjective.

1. Think that we have a free round trip tickets anywhere in the USA, can you imagine that how **surprising/ excited** it would be?
2. Martin always goes fishing. He's **interested/ fond** in fishing.
3. I don't like this restaurant at all. It's very **tired/ boring**.
4. After cleaning the house all day my mom is always very **tired/ astonished**.
5. Nicole Kidman has a high IQ score. It's **fascinating/ surprised**
6. Is wind surfing or bird watching very enjoyable and **fascinated/ relaxing** for James Watson?
7. Celebrity Susan got **depressed/ depressing** after losing her sister in a car accident. Before this **depressed/ depressing** event she got a panic attack. This was **depressing/ afraid** too.
8. I am **fascinated/ fascinating** by those old photographs of Istanbul. The view in the photograph is **surprised/ fascinating**
9. I want to go to bed very early. I'm very sleepy. Going to bed late is very **exhausted/ tiring**.
10. My brother can't get a job although he's qualified. This is very **disappointing/ disappointed**. He's very **disappointing/ disappointed**

3 a. Rewrite the words in parenthesis by using a negative prefix from the list below.

♦ dis- ♦ im- ♦ un- ♦ il- ♦

1. It's _____ (polite) to speak loudly in the library.
2. It isn't _____ (possible) to please your parents.
3. I _____ (like) watching too much TV. It's harmful for your brain.

4. Director of Avatar and Titanic, James Cameron is the inventor of a one-man submarine. His discovery is very _____ (usual) and very useful for underwater research.
5. It's _____ (legal) to drive when the traffic light turns red.
6. Don't be so _____ (patient). There is no need to hurry.

b Add the correct prefix to write antonyms.

♦ in- ♦ un- ♦ dis- ♦ ir- ♦ il-

1. happy X _____ happy
2. honest X _____ honest
3. responsible X _____ responsible
4. regular X _____ regular
5. tidy X _____ tidy
6. agree X _____ agree
7. comfortable X _____ comfortable
8. interesting X _____ interesting
9. complete X _____ complete
10. formal X _____ formal
11. logical X _____ logical
12. legal X _____ legal

4

Find the missing word.



5

Find all words from the word list in the puzzle.

- a. HANPYUP

| | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| U | | | | | | Y |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|---|

17 20 4
- b. NOVNTRIE

| | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| I | | V | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|

6 16
- c. NEPREACAAP

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| A | | P | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|

12 21
- d. SYIIALPORNE

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| P | | | | | | | | T | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|

13 11 5
- e. DIIBYSTIAL

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| D | | S | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

32 10 28 24
- f. PEINENTDDEN

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| I | | | | | | | | | T |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

1 30
- g. NTNIFGEMCAI

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| M | | G | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

15 2
- h. NIRTEEMDDE

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| D | | | | | | | | D |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

14 31
- i. SEOTICRITRN

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| R | | | | | | | | | N |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

23 27 29 18 19 22 3
- j. TYITW

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| | | | | Y |
|--|--|--|--|---|

7
- k. WRNRKAOGHDI

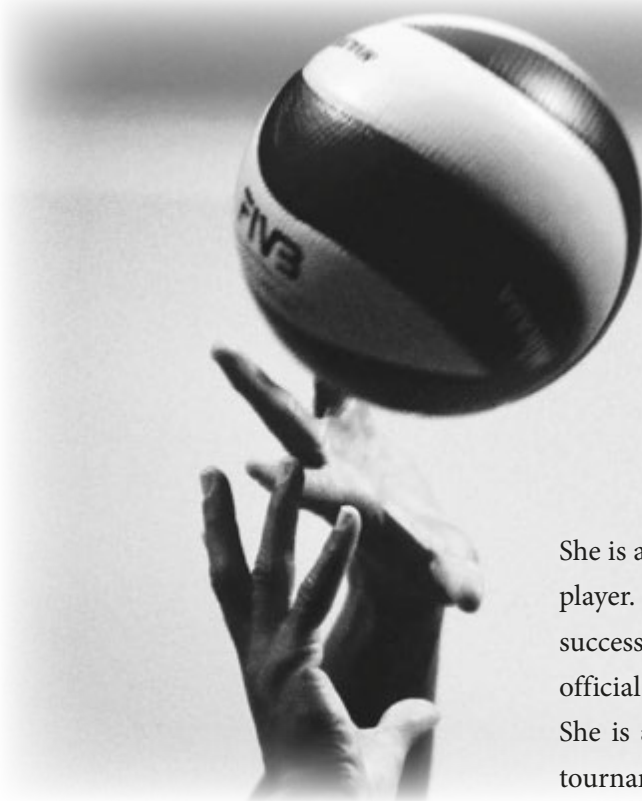
| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| | | R | | | | | | | G |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

8 25 26 9

| | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|------|
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 | 7 8 9 | 10 11 12 13 14 | 15 16 17 18 | 19 20 21 22 23 | 24 Q |
| 25 26 27 | 28 29 30 31 32 | | | | |

6

a Read the text and suggest a suitable title.



She is a Turkish volleyball star and a well-known volleyball player. She was born in 1983. She is also one of the most successful athletes in Turkey. Neslihan Demir is one of the official spokespeople of Turkey for 2020 Summer Olympics. She is also the winner of a lot of awards in international tournaments. Her height is 1.87 m.

b Write questions for the answers given.

1. A: _____?

B: She is a Turkish volleyball star.

2. A: _____?

B: She was born in 1983.

3. A: _____?

B: Yes, she is a successful athlete.

4. A: _____ of Turkey for 2020 Summer Olympics?

B: Neslihan Demir.

5. A: _____?

B: 1.87m

7

Put the dialogue in the correct order.

Mr Leek: That's OK. I'll take them. _____**Mr Leek:** Thank you so much (he puts on jeans and shirt). They are a little long and shirt is small. Do you have a loose, white shirt and, a dark-blue skirt in a larger size? _____**Sales clerk:** How does it fit? _____**Sales clerk:** Good afternoon, sir. What are you looking for? 1**Sales clerk:** What's your size? _____**Mr Leek:** I'm not sure. _____**Mr Leek:** Can I see this skirt and that shirt? _____**Mr Leek:** Thanks a lot. (he puts on the new ones) _____**Sales clerk:** Yes, here you are. _____**Sales clerk:** OK. Try a size 40. There you go. They're 40. Would you like to use the fitting room to try them on? _____

5 » B STARS

1 a Read the text and suggest a title.

Çağla Büyükakçay is a Turkish tennis player. Although she's very young, Çağla Büyükakçay has made history and she is the winner of WTA tournament. She is a top-ranked tennis player in her club. The most important thing is that she's the first Turkish player to win a WTA (Women's Tennis Association) tournament in our country. Her name is given to a sports center in her hometown Adana because of her great success. Çağla Büyükakçay always says that she wants to be a good role model to kids and she wants to encourage them to pick up on tennis.

b Answer the questions below.

1. Who is Çağla Büyükakçay?
2. In which areas is she successful?
3. What does WTA stand for? (What is the full form of WTA?)
4. Why is her success very important?
5. Çağla wants to be a good role model to kids in tennis. Why?

2 Complete the paragraph below.

¹ In winter, screen star Rachel works ² _____ a hotel ³ _____ Sundays, Tuesdays and Thursdays. Her work starts ⁴ _____ five o'clock early morning ⁵ _____ midnight. She returns home after midnight and goes ⁶ _____ bed early morning. Rachel does photos for instagram accounts twice a week. ⁷ _____ weekends ⁸ _____ Friday and Saturday night she wants to stay ⁹ _____ home to study. Rachel is a successful student.



3 Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

Interviewer: Thank you very much for your sparing precious time for the interview today. I know you're very busy nowadays.

DiCaprio: It's my pleasure.

Interviewer: Do you mind if I call you Leonardo?

DiCaprio: It's not very important. Most people call me Leo.

Interviewer: OK, Leo. What can you say about you and your family?

DiCaprio: I was born on November 11, 1974 in Los Angeles, California. I'm the only child of German born Irmelin Indenbirken and former comic book artist George DiCaprio. I am an American of Italian and German descent. I am fond of my family. They always support me.

Interviewer: Could you tell us what you felt when you had an Oscar Nomination?

DiCaprio: For Gilbert Grape, yeah... I absolutely remember nothing. I remember somebody told me my performance was great and it was a reason for me to have an Oscar Nomination. I was 19 and it was all confusing.

Interviewer: Leo, do you want to play a superhero?

DiCaprio: A superhero? Yeah, it sounds nice.

Interviewer: You are a star. I'm sure you have a dream. What is your biggest dream?

DiCaprio: I'm not a big dreamer so I can say that I don't have dreams.

Interviewer: Why do you always play the leading roles in films based on real people and events in history such as Gilbert Grape, The Wolf of Wall Street?

DiCaprio: Because, I can focus on my role better when the character is real. Moreover, I love history. It is fascinating for me.

Interviewer: Finally, I want to ask about your donation in 2013.

DiCaprio: Yes, tiger is my favourite animal. I donated a large sum of money to the WWF to help the tigers in 2013. I admire tigers because they have the powerful silence, the heavy-set beauty and the sharp glare.

Interviewer: Thank you again for this interview opportunity.

DiCaprio: You're very welcome.



1. Who asks the questions?

2. Who is Leo's mother and father?

3. What is his father's occupation?

4. When and where was he born?

5. Is he an only child?

6. How old is Leo DiCaprio when he has an Oscar Nomination?

7. What is fascinating for Leo?

8. What is DiCaprio's favourite animal? Why?

9. What did Leo DiCaprio do for this animal?

4 Fill in the blanks with “someone, anyone, something, anything, somewhere, anywhere, nothing” etc.

A: Where is my smart phone? I can't find it ¹_____.

B: Really, I don't know. Maybe you left it ²_____ at school.

A: No, it is impossible. Ten minutes ago it was in your hand. You've talked to ³_____.

B: Please, be careful. You are hurting me.

A: I have seen it ⁴_____, but I'm sure it's in your pocket.

B: My smart phone is as same as yours.

A: I don't want to hurt ⁵_____ and yes, you're right. I can never find my phone ⁶_____ when I want it.

5 Using the given information in A or B write a short descriptive paragraph on Cristiano Ronaldo or Ryan Gosling. (write between 70-100 words)



A

PLAN

Introduction:

name, nationality- Cristiano Ronaldo/ Portuguese football player.

Main Body:

family -with two elder sisters and an elder brother a large family.

appearance and character-handsome, tall, talented. Having strong ability to football, truthful, trusting, charming, and well dressed.

Conclusion:

hobbies, interests-music, fashion and cars.



B

PLAN

Introduction:

name, nationality- Ryan Gosling /Canadian actor, soundtrack, producer./ Star of La la land. La la land is the winner of 89th Academy Awards.

Main Body:

family- with an elder sister Mandi Gosling, his mother Donna and father Thomas Gosling, his wife actress Eva Mendes Gosling and his two children. He has a small but happy family.

appearance and character- handsome, tall, talented. Ryan Gosling love living very normal life . The young couple wants to keep their family life out of the spotlight. Having strong ability to dance and can sing well. Modest, truthful, trusting charming, and well dressed.

Conclusion: He loves finding solutions to some social problems and charity works. He's the supporter of invisible children.

1 a Read the text and write the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

Minnie Beck ¹ wants to be (want/ be) a famous cook, so she ² _____ (cook/ always) meals in her free time. She ³ _____ (like/ prepare) beautiful tables for her friends and family. They all ⁴ _____ (love/ eat) her meals and ⁵ _____ (enjoy/ be) together. Minnie ⁶ _____ (have/ has got) a daughter, Lillian. She ⁷ _____ (be) five years old and ⁸ _____ (can/ not/ go) to school. She ⁹ _____ (want/ sometimes/ cook) something, too but Minnie ¹⁰ _____ (let/ never/ her/ use) the knives and the cooker because it ¹¹ _____ (be) very dangerous. Minnie ¹² _____ (say) “¹³ _____ (not/ play) with the knives and fire !” “¹⁴ _____ (there/ be) a lot of toy dishes in your room, you ¹⁵ _____ (can/ prepare) food with them.” So, little Lillian ¹⁶ _____ (cook) her meals in her toy dishes and ¹⁷ _____ (ask) her parents “¹⁸ _____ (would like/ you/ eat) my toy meals and ¹⁹ _____ (drink) pretend coffee with my toy coffee cups?” Her parents ²⁰ _____ (say) “Yes, sure. They are very delicious.”

b Read the text again and answer the questions below.

1. What does Minnie Beck always do in her free time? Why?

2. Who is Lillian?

3. How old is Lillian?

4. Can Lillian go to school? Why/ Why not?

5. What does Lillian sometimes want to do?

6. What doesn't her mother let her do? Why/ Why not?

2 Write questions for the given answers below.

Film stars Jack and Jill's dad loves having barbecue on their balcony twice a month.

1. A: _____?

B: Film stars Jack and Jill's.

2. A: _____?

B: Twice.

3. A: _____?

B: Film stars Jack and Jill's dad.

4. A: _____?

B: Twice a month.

5. A: _____?

B: Barbecue.

6. A: _____?

B: On their balcony.

3 Solve the puzzle by placing the words in the list. Then, find the hidden word.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S | L | I | P | P | E | R | S | S | T |
| H | T | I | U | S | M | I | W | S | R |
| S | C | A | R | V | E | S | S | J | O |
| R | B | O | O | T | S | R | H | A | U |
| E | E | O | P | S | E | B | I | C | S |
| P | L | P | N | K | S | O | R | K | E |
| M | T | A | A | B | K | X | T | E | R |
| U | E | E | A | H | C | E | I | T | S |
| J | N | G | I | A | O | R | E | N | G |
| S | K | I | R | T | S | E | O | H | S |

BAG SHOES
BELT SHIRT
BOOTS SLIPPERS
BOXER SNEAKERS
HAT SOCKS
JACKET SWIMSUIT
JUMPER TIE
SCARVES TROUSERS

HIDDEN WORD: _____

4 Put the adjectives in the correct order.

Two beautiful + antique + red + Indian + golden + bracelets

1. This movie is new. It's for the kids. And it's amusing.

e.g.: It's an amusing new kids movie (or It's an amusing new movie for the kids.)

2. These sneakers are modern. They're for walking. And they're stylish.

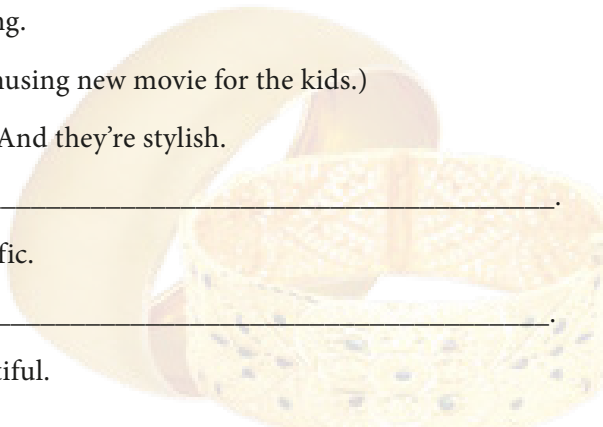
They _____.

3. This PC is for business. It's Chinese. And it's terrific.

_____.

4. That one is new fashion. It's cotton. And it's beautiful.

_____.



5 Put the adjectives in the correct order.

Dear Sir

This letter is for my missing bag. I think I left it on the bus after watching a fashion show. It is
¹ _____ a (purple/ old/ large) cross bag. There is a ² _____ (silk/
 beige/ new) scarf in it. I took it that day. There is also a ³ _____ (big/ expensive/ white)
 smart phone and a ⁴ _____ (brown/ old) wallet in it. There is my ID card in the wallet which is very
 important for me. Would you please inform me if someone finds it? I hope to hear from you soon.

6 Circle the correct choices.

I live in **a/ the** big city in **a/ the** centre of Wicklow Mountains National Park with my family. **X/ The** city is called Glendalough. My family and I live in **X/ a** green area near **the/ X** Upper and Lower lakes. We live in **the/ an** old house in **a/ the** quite street. My father is **a/ the** farmer and I'm **a/ X** student at **the/ a** local high-school. **A/ The** school is **X/ the** modern one. **The/ A** river Shannon is **X/ the** longest river of **X/ an** island of Ireland. **The/ X** Island of Ireland is in **the/ X** North Atlantic Ocean. My father and my mother work in **a/ the** same office. My father is **a/ the** Sales Director and my mother is **a/ the** secretary at **a/ the** factory. I have **a/ X** brother. He's **a/ an** musician. He plays **an/ the** organ in **a/ the** music band. **The/ a** music band isn't a well-known pop group.

7 Fill in the blanks with "the" where necessary.



1. Can you play ____ piano?
2. There is a cat in the garden. ____ cat is very thin.
3. At the moment I'm reading a book about ____ homeless.
4. ____ Larkins are really unusual family. ____ Mrs. Larkin is a teacher. She loves talking too much. But, her husband ____ James Larkin is so reserved that he never opens his ____ mouth for ____ days.
5. Mehmet Okur, as a professional, works in ____ USA.
6. ____ Lake Van is in ____ east of Turkey.

8 Compare the pencils.

1. Orange highlighter pen (8₺) is more expensive than the click pencil (₺7).
2. The pen (₺10) is _____ the others.
3. The lead pencil (₺3) is _____ the others.
4. The board marker (₺6) is _____ the lead pencil (₺3).
5. The pen is _____.
6. The lead pencil is _____.
7. The lead pencil is _____ the others.
8. The lead pencil is _____.
9. The board marker is as _____ as the orange highlighter pen.
10. The board marker and the orange highlighter pen are _____ the others.



9 Fill in the blanks with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives, adding any necessary words.

1. What is _____ (high) mountain of the world?
2. Is the Pacific Ocean _____ (large) the Indian Ocean?
3. Which is _____ (large) continent in the world?
4. Lake Victoria is _____ (big) lake of Africa.
5. The river Nile is in Africa. It's _____ (long) river in Africa and in the world.
6. Great pyramid of Giza is _____ (old) of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.
7. Gold ring is _____ (valuable) silver ring.
8. A banana is _____ (sweet) a lemon, but grapes are _____ (sweet) of all.
9. İstanbul is _____ (crowded) Ankara and İzmir. İstanbul is _____ (crowded) city in Turkey.
10. Drawing is _____ (enjoyable) painting.

10 Fill in the blanks with comparative or superlative form of the words, by adding any words necessary.

1. A: Linda is a slim girl.
B: Yes, she _____ (thin) girl in our class.
2. A: Why don't you want to take the yellow shirt?
B: Because it's _____ (expensive) the pink one.
3. A: Do you enjoy the novel?
B: Yes, It's _____ (good) novel I've ever read.
4. A: Why do you want to move to Mersin?
B: Because Mersin is _____ (warm) Ankara in winter.
5. A: Majungasaurus was a kind of Dinosaurs. It was 2 cars length long.
B: Was it _____ (long) a bus?
6. A: Eric is a very talented painter. He can create fascinating pictures in few minutes
B: Yes, he is _____ (talented) painter I've ever seen.
7. A: Your jeans are as _____ as (old) mine.
B: No, they aren't old. Patched jeans are trendy.
8. A: How was the play last night?
B: It was _____ (bad) play I've ever seen.

SELF-CHECK

In English...



I can describe my favourite celebrity's appearance and character.

I can describe things according to their size, colour and age in the right order.

I can create words by adding prefixes.

I can write a descriptive paragraph to describe my favourite celebrity.

I can discuss and compare characteristics of different celebrities.





UNIT 6

INTERCULTURAL TOPICS

6A Different Weather Events and Cultures

6B Travel and Tourism

6C National, Moral, and Cultural Values

6 » A DIFFERENT WEATHER EVENTS AND CULTURES

1 Complete the sentences with suitable words.

1. Put on your sweater. It's very _____ today.
2. It's _____ today. Take your umbrella.
3. Let's go to the beach. It's very _____.
4. The wind is _____. Don't catch a cold.
5. The weather is _____. Let's go for a walk.
6. It is _____. I can't see anything.
7. I like this weather. It is _____ and _____.

2 Answer the following questions.

1. What's the weather like in winter?

2. What's the weather like in summer?

3. What's your favourite season? Why?

4. What's the temperature today?

3 Read the paragraphs and fill in the blanks with the given words.

THE WEATHER IN KYRENIA, TURKISH REPUBLIC OF NORTHERN CYPRUS

Kyrenia has a typical Mediterranean climate similar to the one on the whole island. It's perfect for beach holidays and water sports. The weather is ...

IN SPRING ♦ short ♦ average ♦ temperature ♦ cooler ♦ increase

During spring, the temperatures start to ¹ _____ in Kyrenia. Days are warm and sunny, but ² _____ may decrease at nights. Days are warm. The ³ _____ temperature is 20°C. Wear T-shirts or light pullovers during daytime and a jumper because of ⁴ _____ evenings. You can see wild flowers everywhere. However, it's a(n) ⁵ _____ season.

IN SUMMER ♦ bottle ♦ clear ♦ air ♦ September ♦ cooler

¹ _____ and sea temperature is high. It's a season of hot weather and ² _____ skies. Take a(n) ³ _____ of water with you everywhere. It's long, hot and dry from May to ⁴ _____. However, Kyrenia has a ⁵ _____ summer than the other parts of the Mediterranean.

IN AUTUMN ♦ place ♦ wear ♦ evenings ♦ relaxing ♦ season

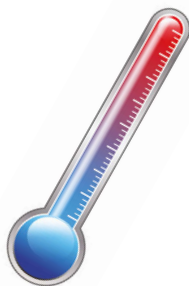
Autumn is a short ¹ _____, too. It's still sunny. You should ² _____ T-shirts or light pullovers during daytime and a jumper because of cooler ³ _____. When autumn arrives, Kyrenia is a great ⁴ _____ to visit because most of holiday-makers have left, so it has a much more ⁵ _____ atmosphere. Autumn is the season of many festivals.

IN WINTER ♦ rain ♦ wettest ♦ historical ♦ nights ♦ winds

Winters are gentle with a little ¹ _____, but it's the ² _____ season. Winter is also the season with the least sunshine. There are cooler ³ _____. Days are warm and sunny; however, the evenings and ⁴ _____ are cold. You can swim in indoor pools or sightsee the ⁵ _____ places.

4 Match the phrases and degrees.

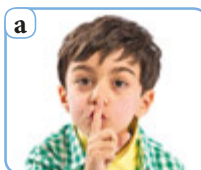
- ☐ 1. freezing point of water
- ☐ 2. boiling point of water
- ☐ 3. room temperature
- ☐ 4. freezing cold weather
- ☐ 5. normal body temperature



- a. 18–20 degrees Celsius
- b. 37 degrees Celsius
- c. 0 degrees Celsius
- d. 100 degrees Celsius
- e. –25 degrees Celsius

5 Match the gestures with the pictures.

♦ handshake ♦ knock ♦ smile ♦ silence ♦ wave ♦ point



1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____

6 a What do you see in the picture below?

- A. the Great Wall of China
- B. _____
- C. _____
- D. _____
- E. _____

b Which country does each picture represent?

- A. _____
- B. _____
- C. _____
- D. _____
- E. _____



7 Complete the phrases with the verbs.

♦ leave ♦ meet ♦ stay ♦ buy ♦ visit ♦ have ♦ eat ♦ walk

- 1. _____ along the river
- 2. _____ at a hotel
- 3. _____ museums
- 4. _____ a good time

- 5. _____ an airport
- 6. _____ friends
- 7. _____ clothes and accessories
- 8. _____ a special food

8

Read the short texts below and match which culture each refers to.



___ 1. Japanese Culture

___ 2. Bosnian Culture

___ 3. Indian Culture

___ 4. Scottish Culture

A People sometimes call it B. Herzegovina. It is in the southeastern Europe on the Balkan Peninsula. It's a great country with deep rooted traditions and wonderful natural places for tourists. It's famous for The Bridge of Mostar (Stari Most). People are very hospitable, but before you go in a house, take off your shoes.

C They never blow their nose in public. They always use chopsticks to eat something. Sushi is one of their favourite food. They are famous for their Geisha, Samurai and Kimono. Manners and customs are an important part of their lives. Everyone bows when they say "hello, goodbye, thank you" or "sorry." Bowing means respect and greeting.

B More than 1.2 billion people live in this country. It is the second most populated nation after China. Different regions have their own cultures, languages, religions, food and art. The country celebrates Mahatma Gandhi's Birthday. Diwali is the largest and most important holiday. The capital city is New Delhi.

D The inventor of the telephone Alexander Graham Bell was born in this country. Men wear Highland Dress (kilt: a kind of skirt) and play the musical instrument Bagpipes in traditional celebrations. It's famous for Loch Ness Lake and the monster Nessie! Edinburg is the capital city of the country.

9

Complete the sentences with the words.

♦ because ♦ so ♦ and ♦ but ♦ or

1. Would you like to go to Amsterdam _____ Strasbourg?
2. The beach is wonderful _____ it's the best place to swim around here.
3. I don't go out on weekdays _____ I prefer to stay at home and relax.
4. They both like sailing, _____ they live near the sea.
5. You can buy souvenirs at the airport, _____ the prices are very high.

10

Match the two parts of the sentences.

- ☐ 1. I think he is watching a comedy film
- ☐ 2. I often make sandwiches
- ☐ 3. He lifted the nest carefully
- ☐ 4. Burgers are not very healthy,
- ☐ 5. My neighbours are friendly
- ☐ 6. Do you know if Neil's at home
- ☒ a 7. Pick me up early, please,

- a. so we don't get to the office late.
- b. or at the cinema?
- c. because he is laughing in his room.
- d. and put it in a safe place in the tree.
- e. because they're easy and quick.
- f. but they are very tasty.
- g. but they're noisy.

11

Do the puzzle with the definitions and initials of words given to you.

1. **C**
2. **H**
3. **L**
4. **H**
5. **L**
6. **C**
7. **P**
8. **M**
9. **N**

1. A nation with its own government
2. The study of past events
3. The method of human communication
4. A period when people don't work or study
5. Condition of survival
6. Social behaviours of a society
7. Not rude
8. Characteristic of present time
9. A large body of people living together

6 >> B TRAVEL AND TOURISM

1 Read the conversations below and write the part of the airport in the blanks.

On the
plane

At the
check in
counter

At
security
check

At
security
gate

A _____

Attendant: Can I see your passport and ticket please?

Passenger: Sure. Here's my passport and ticket.

Attendant: Thank you. You can go to the check-in desk now.

C _____

Attendant: Would you like a window seat or an aisle seat?

Passenger: I think I will prefer the window seat.

Attendant: OK. Your seat number is 6D.

Passenger: Thanks a lot.

B _____

Attendant: Have a nice afternoon. Welcome to British Airways. Please give me your ticket and identity card.

Passenger: Of course, here they are.

Attendant: Thanks. Do you have any check-in baggage?

Passenger: Yes, I have two small bags and one carry-on.

Attendant: Any hand-baggage?

Passenger: Yes, I have one briefcase.

Attendant: Please attach this security tag to your briefcase.

D _____

Attendant: Please empty your pockets, put the contents in the tray, and hand me your boarding pass.

Passenger: Sure. Will I take off my belt?

Attendant: No, not necessary. Please raise your hands and keep them raised while I do the security check.

Passenger: No problem.

Attendant: Alright, here's your boarding pass.

Passenger: Thank you.

2 What are the countries or cities in the following sentences famous for? Choose the correct word and complete the sentence.

- This is a famous _____ in Paris.
a. tower b. bridge c. museum d. church
- This is Atatürk's _____ in Ankara, Turkey.
a. castle b. museum c. mausoleum d. mosque
- This is a famous _____ in Russia.
a. castle b. mosque c. palace d. cathedral
- This is a famous _____ in Dubai.
a. boarding gate b. hotel c. clock tower d. beach
- This is a famous _____ in New York.
a. residential building b. gym c. skyscraper d. statue

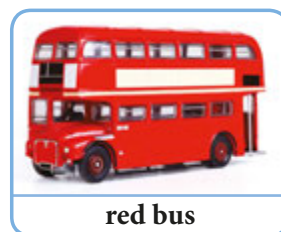


3 Read the short text below and complete the captain's announcement using the words.

♦ good ♦ flight ♦ 62A ♦ minutes ♦ nice ♦ hope ♦ 25 ♦ airline ♦ 09.20 ♦ gentlemen

Ladies and ¹ **gentlemen**, good morning. Welcome on Flight ² _____. This is Captain George Miller speaking and I have some information about our ³ _____. Our flight time will be 4 hours and 10 ⁴ _____. We will arrive in Frankfurt at ⁵ _____ in local time. The weather in our route is ⁶ _____. The temperature at our destination is now ⁷ _____ degrees Celsius, with clear sky. We wish you a(n) ⁸ _____ flight and we ⁹ _____ to see you again soon. Thank you for choosing our ¹⁰ _____ today.

4 Match the types of transportation with the city names.



1. _____ is from Tokyo.
2. _____ is from London.
3. _____ is from Bangkok.
4. _____ is from Beijing.
5. _____ is from Venice.

5 Write the words related to transportation in front of their definitions.

♦ subway ♦ journey ♦ get on ♦ get off ♦ sail ♦ airfare

- _____ ➞ a. travelling from one place to another
- _____ ➞ b. a kind of public transport, an underground railway
- _____ ➞ c. when the passenger goes into the car, train, plane, etc.
- _____ ➞ d. cost of a plane ticket
- _____ ➞ e. travelling on the water by a ship or boat
- _____ ➞ f. when the passenger leaves the car, train, plane, etc.

6 Fill in the blanks with the words in Exercise 5.

1. The _____ for abroad is more expensive.
2. I must _____ at the next station.
3. He made a _____ around the world.
4. Some ships _____ along the coast.
5. The students _____ the bus at 7 every morning on weekdays.
6. His house is near the _____ station.

Choose a city to visit on your next holiday. Then, fill in the form below for your hotel you will stay in using your own information.

HOTEL REGISTRATION FORM

Name

Phone Number

E- mail

Room Type

Number of Guests

Number of Nights

Arrival Date

Departure Date






Payment

Write a paragraph between 150 and 200 words about a historic place in Turkey. Give some important information about the place. You can also use the pictures of the place. Then present your work to the class.

This image shows a single sheet of cream-colored paper with horizontal blue ruling lines. The paper has a decorative, wavy edge on the left side, resembling torn paper. There are 20 horizontal lines in total, evenly spaced across the page. The paper is set against a dark gray background.

6 >> C NATIONAL, MORAL, AND CULTURAL VALUES

1 Read the definitions and complete the spelling of the words below.

1. _ O _ E R _ _ C _  being patient, understanding and accepting of anything different
2. C _ O _ _ R _ T _ _ N  act of working or living together helping each other
3. H _ _ P _ T _ _ I _ Y  taking care of your guests and anticipating their needs
4. _ AT _ _ _ T _ SM  loving and supporting of your country
5. F _ _ _ _ Y  a specific group of people; children, parents and other relatives

2 Read the paragraph below and fill in the blanks with the words given below.

♦ good ♦ call ♦ kissing ♦ patriotism ♦ national ♦ history ♦ hospitality ♦ honour

The Values That Keep Turkey Together

Turkish people ¹ _____ and respect elders. They don't ² _____ their elders by their name. ³ _____ the hand of the elderly is a traditional manner in Turkey. They always offer you a place to sit on a bus, subway and in other public transportation if you are an older person. It is a common manner in Turkish society. According to Turkish values ⁴ _____ means, love of one's own country, and protect the homeland. Turks are proud and sensitive of their ⁵ _____ symbol Turkish flag. For them, ⁶ _____ is the memory of their heritage. Tradition in Turkey says, "A stranger at the doorstep is Allah's guest" because ⁷ _____ is a cornerstone of Turkish culture. Morality has an important role in their life. Turkish people have values showing the ⁸ _____, the bad, and the meaning of life.

3 Fill in the blanks with correct words to complete the directions.

♦ straight ♦ between ♦ next ♦ opposite ♦ on ♦ corner ♦ second ♦ along ♦ right ♦ turn

1. The bank is _____ the shoe shop and the florist's.
2. The swimming pool is _____ the concert hall.
3. The school is _____ Victory Street.
4. The florist is _____ to the bakery.
5. There is a café at the _____ of Public Street and King Street.
6. Take the _____ turning on the right.
7. Go _____ Atatürk Boulevard.
8. The bus station is on your _____.
9. Go _____ along this road for about 2 kilometres.
10. _____ left when you see the theatre.

4 Circle the correct question to the answer given.

- A: a. Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the post office, please?
 b. Excuse me, how can we get to the post office, please?
 c. Excuse me, is there a post office near here, please?
 d. Excuse me, what's the best way to get to the post office from here?
- B: Yes, it is behind the library, near the park.

5

Write the correct words or phrases in the circles below the pictures.

take the
third right

go back

between

zebra
crossing

go ahead

roundabout

traffic
lights

turn right



1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____



5. _____

6. _____

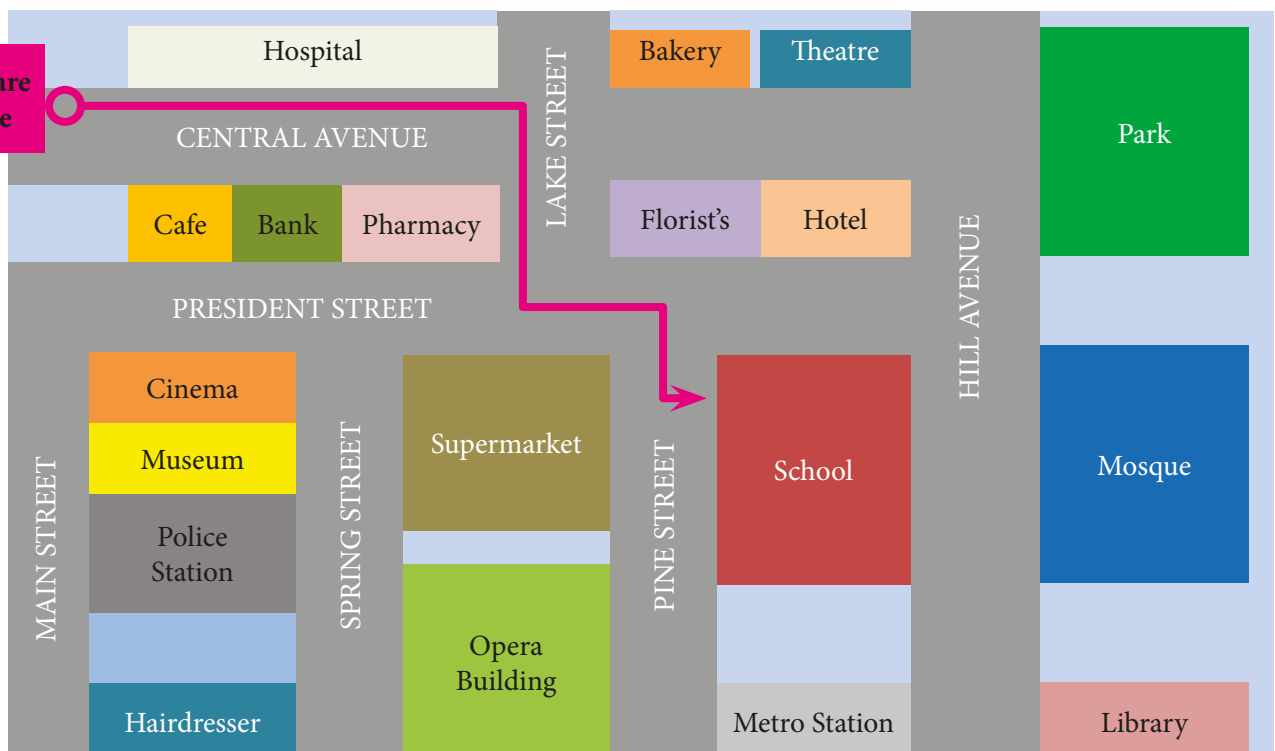
7. _____

8. _____

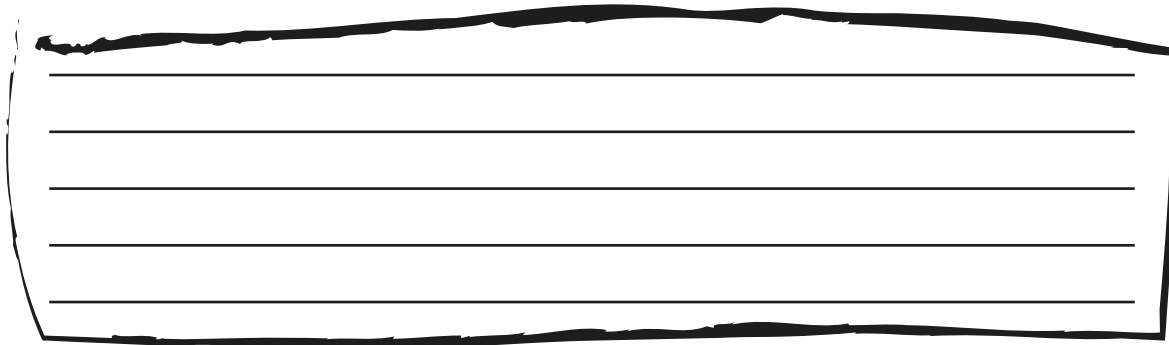
6

Read the directions and write the names of the places according to the map.

1. It's next to the bank, opposite the florist's. _____
2. It's between the park and the library. _____
3. Go straight ahead along Central Avenue, take the second turning on the right. It's just after the mosque on the left. _____
4. It's between the cinema and the police station. _____
5. It's on Pine Street, near the supermarket, opposite the metro station. _____

You are
here

7 Look at the picture in Exercise 6 again and give the direction following the arrow to “school”.



8 Pick a place in the picture in Exercise 6. Ask for and give directions.

9 What is happening in each picture? Answer the questions.



What are the children doing?

_____.



What is the man with the hat doing?

_____.



What are the people in front of the restaurant doing?

_____.



What is the policeman doing?

_____.



What is the woman between the two men doing?

_____.

10 Put the words in the correct order to make questions.

1. wearing/ your/ teacher/ what's/ today _____?
2. people/ sitting/ how/ the/ are/ on/ many/ bus _____?
3. T-shirt/ wearing/ what/ Sue/ colour/ is _____?

11 Read the letter and answer the questions below.

Hi Onur,

How are you doing? I'm very well. I'm writing to you from Lagos, Portugal. We are staying on a campsite. I'm here with my family. We're having a great holiday. The weather is so good and the sun is shining as we'd like. We are all already tanned. I'm helping my little brother with his sand castle on the beach now. Mum and Dad are swimming in the sea. I think Laura is sleeping in the tent.

Our campsite is near a village and the people are friendly here. Anyway, I'll tell you everything when we're back.

Bye for now,

Hasan

1. Where are they staying? _____.
2. Is Hasan swimming in the sea? _____.
3. Has he got a brother? _____.
4. What is Hasan doing on the beach? _____.
5. Who is building a sand castle? _____.
6. What is the weather like? _____.
7. How are the people in the village? _____.

SELF-CHECK

In English...



| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| I can identify cultural differences. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can talk about travel and tourism. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can express events happening now. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can express movements. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can talk about basic national, moral and cultural values. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |





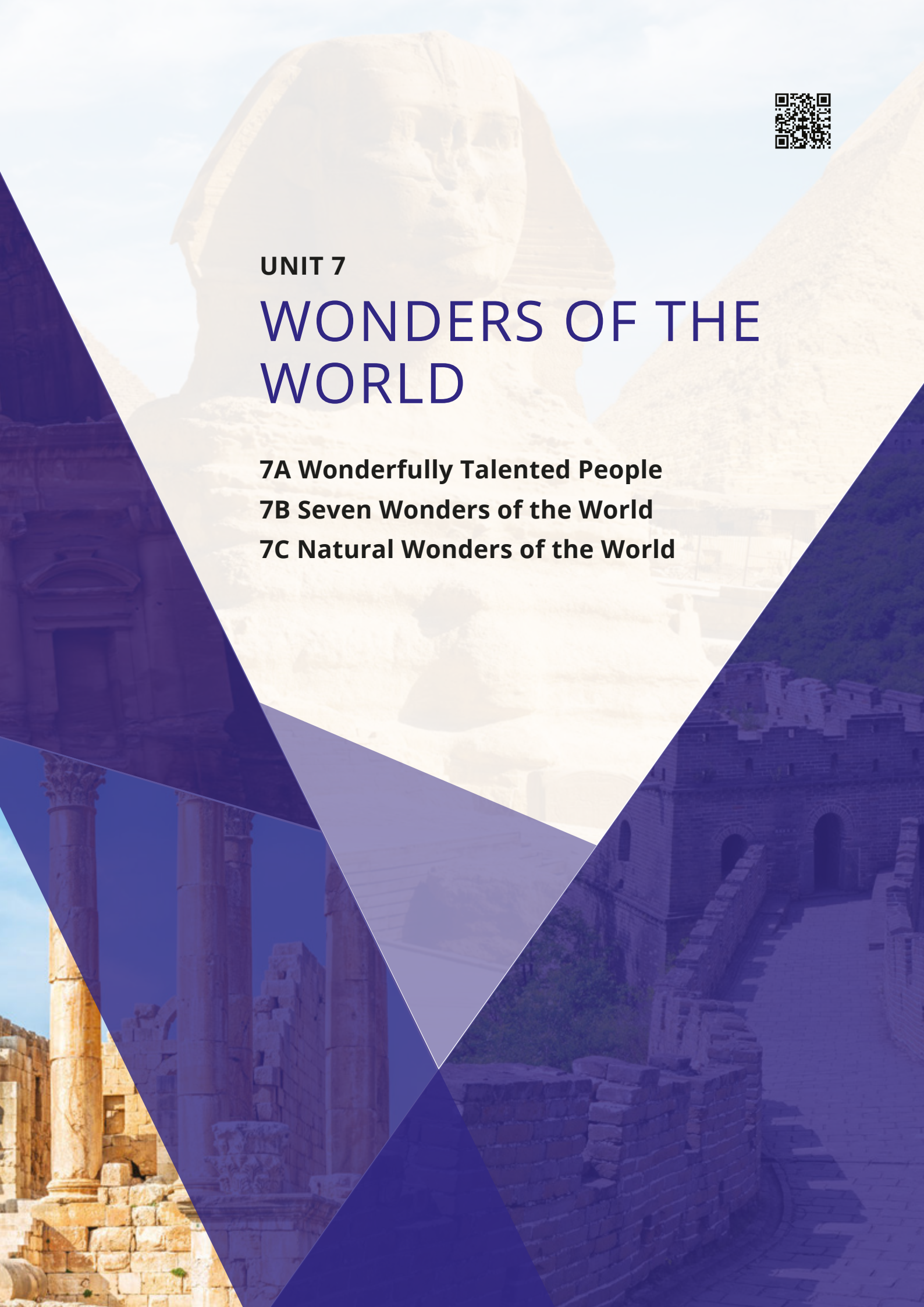
UNIT 7

WONDERS OF THE WORLD

7A Wonderfully Talented People

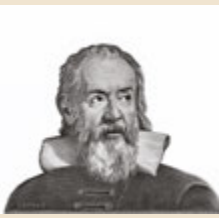
7B Seven Wonders of the World

7C Natural Wonders of the World



7 >> A WONDERFULLY TALENTED PEOPLE

1 Answer the following questions about Galileo. Then, write similar questions and answers for the other famous people in the pictures.



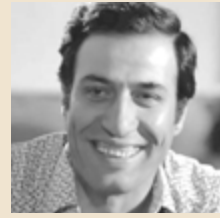
1. Galileo Galilei
Italy (1564 - 1642)



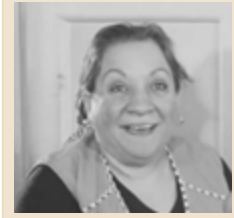
2. Mozart
Austria (1756-1791)



3. Elvis Presley
The USA (1935-1977)



4. Kemal Sunal
Turkey (1944- 2000)



5. Adile Naşit
Turkey (1930 - 1987)

1. a. A: Who was Gallileo?
B: **He was an astronomer, mathematician, and engineer.**
b. A: When was he born?
B: _____
c. A: Where was he born?
B: _____
d. A: What nationality was he?
B: _____
e. A: When did he die?
B: _____

2. a. A: _____
B: _____
b. A: _____
B: _____
c. A: _____
B: _____
d. A: _____
B: _____
e. A: _____
B: _____

3. a. A: _____
B: _____
b. A: _____
B: _____
c. A: _____
B: _____
d. A: _____
B: _____
e. A: _____
B: _____

4. a. A: _____
B: _____
b. A: _____
B: _____
c. A: _____
B: _____
d. A: _____
B: _____
e. A: _____
B: _____

5. a. A: _____
B: _____
b. A: _____
B: _____
c. A: _____
B: _____
d. A: _____
B: _____
e. A: _____
B: _____

2 Write the names of the famous people (dead or alive) of your country for each category below. Write what they did important or special.



a. a singer



b. an artist

c. an author



d. a sportsperson

e. a politician

f. your category



- a. _____ d. _____
b. _____ e. _____
c. _____ f. _____

3 Complete the paragraph below with the past or present form of 'be'.



Yesterday my parents ¹**were not** (not) at home and I ² _____ alone. At the end of the night, the room ³ _____ in a mess. My pillow ⁴ _____ on the floor. The socks ⁵ _____ on the shelf. Oh, where ⁶ _____ my laptop? Oh, yes! It ⁷ _____ on the floor, too. My T-shirt ⁸ _____ (not) in the wardrobe. It ⁹ _____ on my bed. There ¹⁰ _____ some pieces of paper on the floor. Today, everything is all right because it is Saturday and I ¹¹ _____ at home. I have time to tidy my room. My pillow ¹² _____ on my bed and the socks ¹³ _____ in the drawer as usual. My laptop ¹⁴ _____ on the desk. Now, it's time to study.

4 Complete the paragraph below with the past form of the verbs in the brackets.

My Baby Daughter's Milestones

Doğa ¹**was** (be) born on July 9th, 2016. She ² _____ (open) her eyes widely and ³ _____ (look) at me and her father at the time of her birth. She ⁴ _____ (cry) a lot on her first night because she was very hungry and everything was new to her. When she was one month old, she ⁵ _____ (be) a little bit stronger and she ⁶ _____ (start) to lift her head. When I ⁷ _____ (touch) her palm, she ⁸ _____ (curl) her tiny fingers around mine. After a while she ⁹ _____ (recognise) me as a parent. She ¹⁰ _____ (respond) to my voice for the first time. She ¹¹ _____ (start) to reach for familiar toys and laugh loudly. She ¹² _____ (grasp) a plate on the table. In month five, she sat up with some support. She ¹³ _____ (pick) up small objects. By the end of month 6, she ¹⁴ _____ (taste) everything in her mouth to explore. Now she is seven months old. It is early, but I'm looking forward to seeing her first steps.



5 There are 8 more mistakes in the conversation below. Find the mistakes and write the correct words on the right side.

A: Did you ^{go} ~~went~~ to the rock concert last night?

B: Yes, I do.

A: Who is with you?

B: Jennifer.

A: What did they played?

B: I don't listen anything.

A: Why not?

B: There were a long queue in front of the gate, so we don't wait.

A: Poor you! I warn you to go earlier. Then what do you do?

B: We went to the theatre.

1. **go** 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____

7. _____ 8. _____ 9. _____

6 Answer the questions below.

1. Who is Sherlock Holmes? What does he do?
2. Who is the writer of Sherlock Holmes stories?
3. Do you know any Sherlock Holmes stories? Write the names of the stories that you know.

a Read the paragraph and fill in the blanks with the words given. One is extra.

♦ passion ♦ remarkable ♦ rewarded ♦ found ♦ achieved

Between Fact and Fiction



Even today many people believe that Holmes was a real person. In fact, Sherlock Holmes was an unforgettable creation of a doctor, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Why do people believe his existence and why did he become so popular? Sir Arthur Conan Doyle was among the first writers of detective stories in England between the end of the 1800s and the beginning of the 1900s. Although literacy began to rise in those days, crime rate also grew up. Thus, reading crime novels and stories became more popular. We can say that at first Doyle's chance helped him to be a(n) ¹ _____ story writer. However, there were some other reasons that made the writer's fictional

character so popular. Sherlock Holmes' style of solving crimes was unique to him. He was very intelligent. He ² _____ success by using his observational skills. His cases were never boring and they were always challenging. His ³ _____ for solving the cases improved his thinking skills. Finally, the character became someone more than a detective: a philosopher, an abstract thinker, and a genius. Because of all these reasons, his readers always ⁴ _____ Sir Conan Doyle by waiting his next story with impatience and great excitement.



b Find and write the topic sentence of the paragraph.

c Write true (T), false (F) or does not say (DS) next to the sentences according to the text. Correct the false ones.

1. Everyone knows that Sherlock Holmes was a fictional character. _____
2. Arthur Conan Doyle was the first detective story writer in England. _____
3. Arthur Conan Doyle was the most successful detective story writer in England. _____
4. The number of illiterate people began to decrease when Doyle wrote Sherlock Holmes. _____
5. Sherlock Holmes's cases were not complex. _____
6. The readers were very excited to read Doyle's Holmes stories. _____



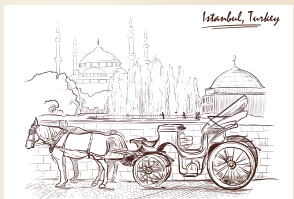
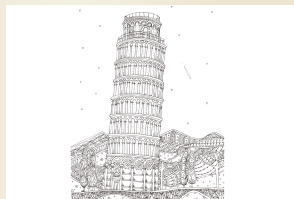








7 Complete the paragraph with the words below.

♦ passion ♦ illiterate ♦ scholars ♦ remarkable
♦ awarded ♦ founded ♦ achieve

Thomas graduated from the university as a(n) ¹ _____ and successful English teacher. He wanted to be a teacher because teaching was his ² _____. He started his teaching career in a private school in London. However, something was missing in his life. He was born into a lower-class family. He knew the difficulties of having education without money. So, he ³ _____ scholarships to poor and bright students. He had only one condition. They would help him when they graduated. New ⁴ _____ adapted their new family easily. They started to help more learners. They also helped ⁵ _____ people. Those people learned to write and read. Thomas created a good education web and ⁶ _____ successes with his big team. He ⁷ _____ an education centre. He died two years ago, but the centre still keeps making a difference in education.

8

Analyze the timelines given below. Then ask and answer questions about Aycan and Derek.

| | Aycan | Derek |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1995 |  |  |
| 2000 |  |  |
| 2005 |  |  |
| Last month |  |  |
| Last Sunday |  |  |
| Yesterday evening |  |  |

1. A: Where was Aycan in 1995?
 B: She was in a village.
 A: Where was Derek in 1995?
 B: He _____ in a city center .

2. A: When was Aycan in Istanbul?
 B: She was in Istanbul in 2000.
 A: When _____ Derek in Italy?
 B: He _____.

3. A: Where _____?
 B: _____.
 A: Where _____?
 B: _____.

4. A: When _____ on holiday?
 B: _____.
 A: When _____ at the office?
 B: _____.

5. A: Where _____?
 B: _____.
 A: Where _____?
 B: _____.

6. A: When _____ at the metro station?
 B: _____.
 A: When _____ in the park?
 B: _____.

9

Fill in the blanks with the correct indefinite pronouns below.

♦ nothing ♦ somewhere ♦ everyone ♦ anywhere ♦ anything ♦ everything ♦ something

A: Let's go ¹ _____ nice for dinner tonight. There is one I know very well.

B: Really? I don't know ² _____ in this town. Is it a popular place?

A: Yes, ³ _____ in the town knows the restaurant.

B: Oh God, I have ⁴ _____ to wear.

A: Don't worry. You can wear ⁵ _____ you want. It is popular, but not as luxurious as you think.

B: OK, I have ⁶ _____ to do before leaving. Can you wait for a minute?

A: I bet on ⁷ _____ I have that you will refresh your make-up.

7 » B SEVEN WONDERS OF THE WORLD

1 Write the names of the Wonders of the World under the pictures.



1. _____



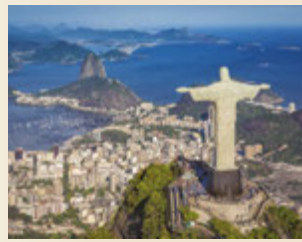
2. _____



3. _____



4. _____



5. _____



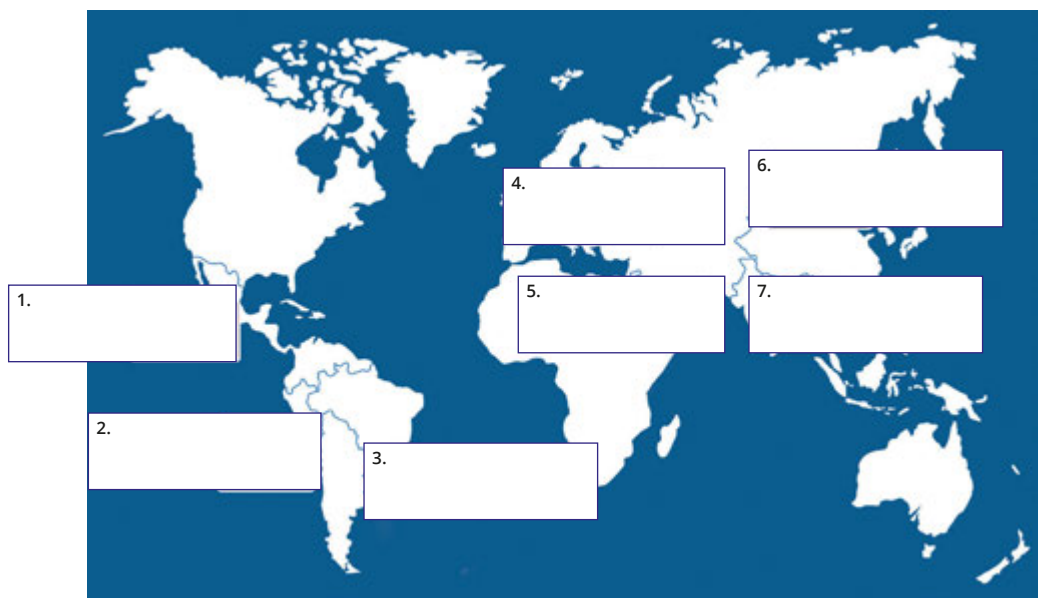
6. _____

2 Which of the wonders above are on 'the first ancient list', which ones are on 'the new list'? Add the other wonders to the lists.

The Ancient Wonders of the World: _____

The New Wonders of the World: _____

3 Show the places of the New Seven Wonders of the World on the map below. Write the names of the wonders and countries in the boxes.



4 Read the paragraph below and answer the questions.

Interesting Facts about the Great Pyramid

The Great Pyramid in Giza was the tallest building until the modern times. Some people believe that slaves built it, but it's not true. 1,000,000 people, mostly farmers worked on it for Pharaoh Khufu. They worked for only three months each year. Because of the Nile's flood, in those times of the year the land wasn't appropriate for agriculture, so people worked for food and clothing in pyramid construction sites. Building of the Great Pyramid in Giza lasted about twenty years. 2,300,000 limestone blocks were used. When you consider that each block weighs an average between three to sixteen tons, you can understand why people believe aliens built it. There are ten pyramids at Giza. Three of them are important. The first one is the largest and is known as the Great Pyramid or Cheops.

1. Is the Great Pyramid the tallest building in the world now?
2. Where is the pyramid situated?
3. Who constructed the pyramid?
4. Why did the workers work for only 3 months of each year?
5. How long did it take to complete the pyramid?
6. How much does an average limestone block weigh?

5 What is the most interesting fact about the Great Pyramid according to you? Write the reason. Why? Write your answer below.

6 Which of the "Seven Ancient Wonders of the World" do you think was the most wonderful? Why? Write your answer below.

7 Complete the dialogue with the words below. One is extra.

♦ temple ♦ monuments ♦ pharaoh ♦ afterlife ♦ shrine ♦ mausoleum

A: Hi, I'm Anthony from Madrid. Next month I will be in İzmir, Turkey. Is there anybody who could host me for a few days?

M: Hi, I'm Merve. I live with my friends in İzmir. You can stay with us. Why are you coming to Turkey?

A: I want to visit the Ancient Wonders of the World. Two of them are in the Aegean Region of Turkey. ¹ _____ of Artemis and ² _____ of Halicarnassus.

M: I'm sorry, but I have bad news for you. Except the Great Pyramid at Giza, ancient wonders don't exist anymore.

A: Are you kidding me?

M: Oh yes, sorry. It was just a little joke.

A: I am interested in history, so I know the facts about the wonders. I want to see the ruins of Artemis and Halicarnassus. Then I'll go to Egypt to see the amazing pyramids. I'm very excited about seeing the tomb of the ³ _____. His people put his belongings in the pyramid in case he needed them in the ⁴ _____. It sounds very creepy.

M: You're right. It is one of the greatest and most extraordinary ⁵ _____. OK then, see you next month.

Send

8

Write sentences about what you did using the time expressions below. Add one more time expression and make a sentence.

♦ last month ♦ two hours ago ♦ this afternoon ♦ last holiday ♦ 3 years ago

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | 4. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 5. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 6. _____ |

9

Complete the conversation by using the words below.

♦ yesterday ♦ last ♦ this ♦ ago

Boby: Did you find a new job?

Alice: Yes, ¹ _____ Saturday I started in a nursery school.

Boby: How was your first week?

Alice: Good, but a little bit strange. Two days ² _____, a parent phoned me and wanted to talk to his child, James.

Boby: What's strange with that?

Alice: James wasn't in the class or in the garden. I looked for him for half an hour, but I couldn't find him anywhere. I phoned his father back, but he didn't answer.

Boby: Then, what happened?

Alice: I informed the principal and left there. ³ _____ morning, I learned that there wasn't a boy called James in the school.

Boby: It's so strange.

Alice: Then, early ⁴ _____ morning, the phone rang. It was him again...

10

Read the dialogue again. Look at the words written in bold and write the questions for the answers below.

- A: _____?
B: Alice started to work **in a nursery school**.
- A: _____?
B: A parent **phoned her**.
- A: _____?
B: He wanted to **talk to his child**.

- A: _____?
B: **No, she didn't find him**. James wasn't in the class.
- A: _____?
B: **No, she didn't** talk to James' father again.
- A: _____?
B: **She informed the principal** before she left the school.
- A: _____?
B: She learned next morning that **James wasn't one of their students**.

7 >> C NATURAL WONDERS OF THE WORLD

1 One past form in each group given below is made in a different way. Find and circle the different one.

e.g. started awarded completed **tried**

- | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|---------|---------|------------|-------|-------|----------|
| 1. wrote | drank | passed | sat | 4. put | told | hit | cost |
| 2. visited | worried | studied | carried | 5. died | lived | liked | finished |
| 3. saw | had | won | robbed | 6. planned | was | took | did |

2 Complete the crosswords with the past form of the verbs below.

A

Across
3. have
5. give
6. go

Down
1. buy
2. make

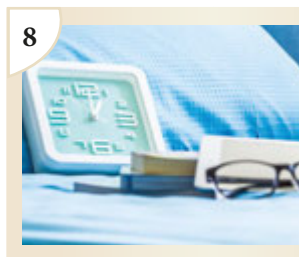
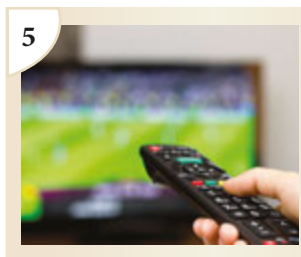
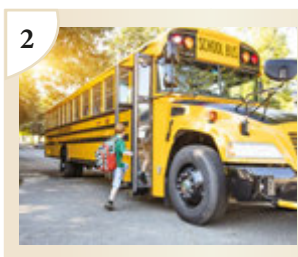
B

Across
1. meet
2. find
3. steal

Down
4. leave
5. catch
6. hold

3 Look at the pictures below. Write about what Henry did after work yesterday. Use the correct form of the phrases below. Use sentence connectors like "later, then, and".

♦ go to bed ♦ go by bus ♦ brush his teeth ♦ **leave the office**
have a shower ♦ watch TV ♦ read a book ♦ cook dinner



1. At 6 o'clock Henry **left the office**.

2. _____.

3. _____.

4. _____.

5. _____.

6. _____.

7. _____.

8. _____.

4

Write about one of your school days and the things you did after school.

After school _____

5

a Read the short information about the Seven Natural Wonders and match the numbers of the descriptions with the names of the wonders below.

The New Seven Natural Wonders of the World

1. Edmund Hillary from New Zealand reached the top of the tallest peak on the Earth for the first time in 1953.
2. The Colorado River and the action of erosion created this wonder. Its walls are countless shades of brown, yellow, red, and grey. It is located in Arizona, the USA.
3. It is visible in the northern latitudes. People can see the amazing brightness of red, blue, violet, and green lights in the sky. It is also called 'Aurora Borealis'.
4. A Portuguese explorer discovered the bay. It was the entrance to an enormous river. Huge mountains surrounded it. Today, it is well-known for its amazing view. Christ the Redeemer, one of the new wonders of the World, is located there.
5. In 1770 the legendary captain James Cook didn't realise, but he and his crew explored the coral banks and islands of Australia. Because of the large coral banks, it is also called 'rainforests of the ocean'. It includes fish, whales, dolphins, and many other sea creatures.
6. A villager from Mexico saw the eruption of the volcano in 1943. Today it is inactive.
7. It is on the border of Zambia and Zimbabwe. In 1855 a European discovered it. A river follows the zigzag cracks then falls and creates the wonder.

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. Victoria Falls _____ | d. Paricutin _____ | g. The Grand Canyon _____ |
| b. Harbour at Rio de Janeiro _____ | e. The Northern Lights _____ | |
| c. Mount Everest _____ | f. The Great Barrier Reef _____ | |

b Read the text again and answer the following questions.

1. What did Edmund Hillary do in 1953?

2. What colour is the wonder which is located in Arizona?

3. Where can you see 'Aurora Borealis'?

4. What is special about the bay?

5. What does the 'rainforests of the ocean' include?

6. Where did the volcanic eruption happen in 1943?

7. What and how creates the wonder which is on the border of Zambia and Zimbabwe?

6 Rewrite the sentences by putting the verbs in the brackets in the past form. Put the underlined words in the correct place.

e.g. My friends (go) to Paris to see the Eiffel Tower. last week

My friends went to Paris to see the Eiffel Tower last week.

1. The lake in Konya which hosted many types of birds every year (disappear). two years ago

2. My cousin (see) approximately 100 different types of birds he (do) a safari on the Serengeti plains. when

3. Selene (watch) the Northern Lights over the mountains. This morning

4. I (present) my works about Ankara Castle. yesterday

7 Complete the paragraph with the reflexive pronouns below. One is extra.

♦ yourselves ♦ herself ♦ myself ♦ himself

My friend, Mina and I went to Ankara Castle last weekend. First of all, we walked outside the castle to see around. There were some cafés and little souvenir shops on both sides of the streets. I bought ¹ _____ a handcraft pottery. There was an interesting and lovely shop that sells bright and colourful chandeliers. Mina took a picture of ² _____ in front of the shop. The owner of the shop came and introduced ³ _____. He was very kind. Then we walked into the castle. Old Ankara Houses were attractive. Everything was worth seeing, but watching the sunset over the towers was breathtaking. I recommend you to come here and enjoy ⁴ _____.



SELF-CHECK

In English...

I can talk about past events.

I can make inquiries.

I can ask and answer questions in an interview.

I can talk about non-specific beings, objects or places.

I can show someone did something alone or without any help.







UNIT 8

EMERGENCY AND HEALTH PROBLEMS

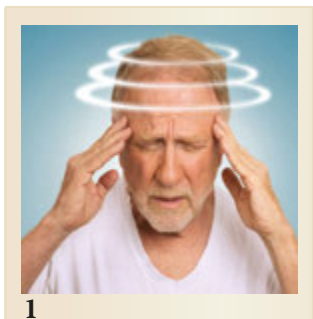
8A What's Wrong?

8B An Apple a Day Keeps the Doctor Away

8C Emergency

8 >> A WHAT'S WRONG?

- 1** a Write the phrases next to the pictures.
 ♦ having asthma ♦ feeling dizzy
 ♦ having a tooth decay ♦ having the flu



- b Read the symptoms of the health problems and write the illnesses in the blanks.

a. _____

- ♦ Coughing very often
- ♦ Difficulty in breathing
- ♦ Shortness of breath
- ♦ Blue lips or finger nails called cyanosis

b. _____

- ♦ a sudden fever
- ♦ a headache
- ♦ tiredness and weakness
- ♦ aching muscles
- ♦ a runny nose

c. _____

- ♦ having holes in your teeth.
- ♦ get a toothache after eating or drinking something sweet, hot, or cold.

d. _____

- ♦ feeling faint
- ♦ a false sense of spinning
- ♦ loss of balance
- ♦ feeling of floating

- c Answer the following questions.

1. What do you do when you have got a tooth decay? _____
2. Do you see your family doctor very often? _____
3. When do you take a pill? _____
4. What do you do when you have a sudden fever? _____

2 a Read the paragraph and choose the correct title.

♦ **Mental Illness** ♦ **Eating Disorders.**

Many people especially women suffer from eating disorders such as anorexia and bulimia. It often begins in childhood. Anorexia and bulimia are mental and physical illnesses. In bulimia nervosa, people eat a lot and try to vomit. In anorexia nervosa, people eat a little and have a low body weight. People with anorexia nervosa see themselves as overweight, even when they are dangerously underweight. The cause of eating disorders isn't known. Both biological and environmental factors can play a role for these illnesses. Treatment is possible for many eating disorders.

b Answer the following questions about the text.

1. Do the eating disorders often start at an early age?

2. What are the symptoms of bulimia?

3. What are the symptoms of anorexia?

4. What are the reasons of this illness?

3 Put the sentences in the correct order.

1. eat / ought to / healthy / you / food
_____.
2. for / jogging / should / get up / he / early
_____.
3. ought not to / you / antibiotics / take / all the time
_____.
4. on / my body / have / a rash / I
_____.

4 Put the dialogue in the correct order

Can: OK then. See you later. ____

Alex: I'm feeling sick a little bit. ____

Can: Before having a rest, you should both have a snack and take a shower. This would make you relaxed. ____

Can: Get well soon. You had better have a rest. ____

Alex: Bye. ____

Alex: I want neither to have a snack nor to take a shower. If I sleep, I can feel better. Thanks for your advice. ____

Can: What's the matter with you? You look tired. 1

Alex: You're right. ____

5 Give advice for each situation.

A: I like junk food.

B: _____.

A: I have an eye disorder.

B: _____.

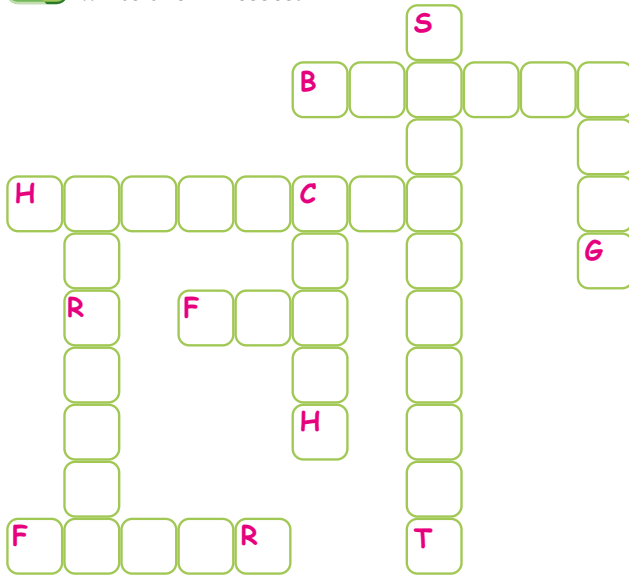
A: I've put on weight.

B: _____.

A: My friend often eats processed food.

B: _____.

6 Use the letters of the words as clues and write the illnesses.



8 Choose the correct word and complete the sentences.

- You are sick. You need _____.
a. medicine b. drop
- _____ two tea spoons of syrup.
a. Swallow b. Drink
- You buy medicine at the _____.
a. drug store b. market
- Check the _____ date before buying the medicine.
a. price b. expiration
- If you have a toothache, you should see _____.
a. a dentist b. a doctor

7 Read the dialogue and circle the correct word.

Ceren: Hi, May! **How/ Where** are you?

May: Not bad. You don't know what happened?
Ben **healed/ hurt** himself.

Ceren: Oh my God! How?

May: He slipped in the bath and fell down. He was **unconscious/ tired** for a while.

Ceren: Was he alone at home?

May: No. His mum was there and she took him to hospital. They took an X-ray of his **nails/ skull**.
The **injury/ accident** was not as serious as they feared.

Ceren: Thank God! Is he OK?

May: Yes, he is **fine/ unwell**.

Ceren: Let me call him today.

May: We should be careful on wet floors.

Ceren: You're right.

9 Choose one of the health problems and write a short paragraph by answering the questions below.

e.g. The earache is a health problem. It usually occurs if there is an injury, infection or irritation. This can cause earache. You should avoid getting the ear wet. You can chew gum to help relieve pressure or you can apply a cold washcloth to the ear.

What is the health problem?

What causes this illness?

What is the symptom of it?

What should we do?

8 » B AN APPLE A DAY KEEPS THE DOCTOR AWAY

1 Match the body parts with their functions.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. heart | a. this connects your head with your shoulders and the rest of your body |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. throat | b. it pumps your blood around your body |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. stomach | c. food goes down through this to get to your stomach |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. neck | d. this is your 'thinking machine' inside your head |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. brain | e. when you breathe, the air goes into them |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. lungs | f. your food goes here when you swallow it |

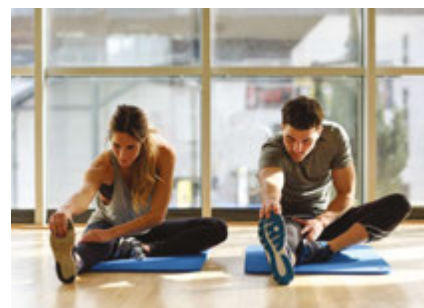
2 a Read the text. Choose the best title for the text.

♦ A Good Health ♦ Health Problems

People only think of their health when they are sick. But the important thing is learning how to protect our body from illnesses.

The best thing you will be able to do for your body is to exercise regularly. How much exercise is enough? There are different ideas about it. Some people claim that doing simple things such as cleaning a house, ironing, or washing up are helpful. Another idea is doing heavy exercise like swimming and running. One thing about exercise is that any kind of exercise is good for health.

A healthy diet helps a good health too. You should eat vegetables and fruit every day. Fibers like beans and grains help your body to digest the food you eat. You ought to avoid food with a lot of sugar, salt and fat. They cause many health problems. Briefly, eat healthily live happily.



b Read the text again. Write True (T) or False (F). If the statement is false, correct it.

1. People always think about their health. _____
2. Doing exercise is good for our health. _____
3. One thing about exercise is that any kind of exercise isn't useful. _____
4. You should eat vegetables and fruit. _____
5. You ought not to eat a lot of sugar or salt. _____

3 Complete the sentences in your own words.

e.g. I can gain weight if I eat food including carbohydrate too much.

1. If you have a headache, _____
2. When I feel ill, _____
3. I dream when _____
4. You should call an ambulance if _____

A SURVEY "HOW HEALTHY ARE YOU?"

1. Do you exercise regularly?
a. Yes b. No
2. Do you consume sugar a lot?
a. No b. Yes
3. Do you sunbathe at noon?
a. No b. Yes
4. Do you eat fast food all the time?
a. No b. Yes
5. Do you prefer food with sugar or without sugar?
a. without sugar b. with sugar
6. Do you have breakfast regularly?
a. Yes b. No
7. Do you eat more junk food or healthy snacks?
a. healthy snacks b. junk food
8. Do you eat processed food?
a. No b. Yes
9. Do you add salt in your meal before eating?
a. No b. Yes
10. Do you eat snacks between meals?
a. No b. Yes

If you choose "a" for all questions, it means that you are very healthy.

If you choose "a" for more than 7 questions, it means that you are healthy.

If you choose "a" for less than 5 questions, it means that you must be more careful about your health.

4 Use the words below to complete the sentences.

♦ **balanced** ♦ **suffer from** ♦ **dietitian**
♦ **digesting** ♦ **processed**

1. _____ food starts in our mouth.
2. Most people _____ eating disorder in the world.
3. You should eat neither _____ food nor junk food.
4. A _____ diet is a way of eating all of the right nutrients that your body needs.
5. You should see the _____ to learn what you eat.

5 Rewrite the sentences by using the given phrases.

e.g. I didn't like fried chicken or potatoes. They were greasy. (Neither...nor...)

I liked **neither** fried chicken **nor** potatoes.

They were greasy.

1. If a baby cries, it needs feeding or sleeping. (Either...or...) _____
2. Mete had an injection. Tom had injection too. (Both...and...) _____
3. I didn't eat breakfast or lunch. (Neither...nor...) _____

6 Write some tips about keeping fit. Write four tips at least.



e.g. Don't skip breakfast.

7 Read and put the dialogue in the correct order.

Sabri: You're right. There was a problem about my phone. My roommate and I went to Abant for two days. We walked near the lake. It was very relaxing.

Judy: Hi, Sabri! How is everything?__

Sabri: Not bad. What about you?__

Judy: Take care. ____

Sabri: Hey, Judy! It's me. _1_

Judy: I'm fine. Where were you last week? I couldn't reach you.__

Judy: I hope so. Catch you later.__

Sabri: No problem. We can go there together next time.__

Sabri: It's a deal. Bye for now.__

Judy: Fantastic! In fact I had a plan about visiting you, but I had final exams last week. I want to see there too much.__

8 a Read the paragraph and suggest a title. Then write.

1. Consuming vegetables 2. Nutrition

A vegetable is a plant, or any part of a plant that human beings **consume**.

Nowadays, farmers grow most vegetables all over the world as climate **permits**.

People eat either **raw** or cooked vegetables. They play an important role in human nutrition. A lot of governments encourage their **citizens** to consume fruit and vegetables. They recommend vegetables 5 or more **portions** a day.

b Match the bold words in the paragraph with their definitions.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. consume (v) | a. to allow something |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. permit (v) | b. to eat or drink something |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. raw (adj) | c. a part of something |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. citizen(n) | d. not cooked |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. portion (n) | e. someone who lives in a particular country |

c Complete the sentences according to the paragraph.

1. People consume_____.
2. If the climate is suitable, farmers _____ all over the world.
3. Many governments recommend people to consume _____.
4. You should eat _____ a day.

9 Write a short paragraph about what you do for being healthy by answering the questions.

Do you have healthy eating habit?

What do you eat?

How do you manage stress?

8 » C EMERGENCY

1 Write the words/ phrases below under the correct category.

- ♦ painkillers ♦ ointment ♦ choking ♦ safety pin ♦ antiseptic ♦ drowning ♦ scissors
♦ stopped breathing ♦ bandage ♦ gauze ♦ heart attack ♦ broken bones



First Aid Kit

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

Emergency Cases

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

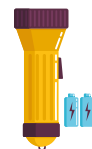
2 Read the text about items in an emergency kit and write their names under the pictures.

The Importance of Emergency Kit

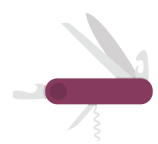
Everybody must know that an emergency kit can save a life, so you must have one for the urgent situations. First, there should be a first aid kit in it. First aid kits usually include a piece of steril gauze, medicine, bandage, ointment, antiseptic, and scissors at home, in your car, at school, or work. First aid kits usually have a piece of steril gauze, medicine, bandage, ointment, antiseptic, and scissors.

Your other priority should be food and water. Humans can't live long without drinking water. Therefore, you need a three day supply at a minimum. When it comes to food, you should prefer canned products as they are durable and there is no need for cooking. Finally, you must put a flashlight, extra battery, a radio, hygiene products, and a blanket in your emergency kit. Preparing an emergency kit takes a little time.

Now, just do it.



EMERGENCY



DISASTER KIT



3 Choose the best option.

1. First aid kit means _____.
a. equipment for emergency case
b. only medicine
2. The priority in case of an emergency is _____.
a. a blanket
b. first aid kit, food and water
3. You also need _____ in your emergency kit.
a. a flashlight
b. a pillow
4. Preparing an emergency kit takes _____.
a. a long time
b. a little time

4 a Read the dialogue. What is the dialogue about?

Alisia: I'm going to First Aid class these days. I took my first lesson two days ago.

Niko: Really? What did you learn?

Alisia: We learned what to do in emergency cases. For example, what should you do if you burn yourself?

Niko: My grandma says that you should put yoghurt on the burn.

Alisia: No! That's the worst thing you will do!

Niko: Oh. If so, you ought to put ice on the burn.

Alisia: No. You should run cool water over the burn.

Niko: Wow! I think I need to take this class.

Alisia: Everyone should take the First Aid class.

b Answer the questions about the dialogue.

1. Who is going to First Aid class?

2. When was Alisia's first lesson?

3. What did she learn at the first lesson?

4. Does Niko know what to do if someone burns himself?

5. What should we do if we burn ourselves?

5 Choose the correct option.

If you have got a high fever,

1. Drink lots of fruit **juice/ water**.
2. Keep yourself **cool/ hot**.
3. **Have a rest/ Go out**.
4. Take **some exercise/ a fever-reducing tablet**.
5. When your fever is more than 40 degrees Celsius, **stay in your bed/ see a doctor**.



6 Answer the following questions.

1. Have you been to the emergency service? If yes, what happened?

2. What kind of accidents can happen at school or playground?

3. Is a medicine cabinet necessary at home and at school? Why?

Do you agree with the quote below?
Why?

Take care of your body. It's the only place you have to live.

Jim Rohn

7 Match the two halves of the sentences.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. If you have a bruise on skin, | a. don't move the broken bone. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. If someone has a broken bone, | b. apply ice for about 15 minutes. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. If there is a bloody nose, | c. keep the person still until medical help arrives. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. If someone has a heart attack, | d. have the person sit down and lean his or her head forward. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. If a head trauma occurs, | e. first call the ambulance, then begin CPR. |

8 Look at the signs and answer the questions.



a Where can you see these signs?

- e.g. We can see the sign in a building site.
- _____.
- _____.
- _____.

b What should people do?

- e.g. People should wear protective equipment.
- _____.
- _____.
- _____.

9 Complete the sentences by given words.

♦ sore throat ♦ flu ♦ painkiller ♦ bleeding ♦ glasses ♦ plaster ♦ itch

- My sister broke her knee. The doctor put it in a _____.
- Mete has a high temperature and a runny nose. His mother says he has the _____.
- You shouldn't _____ the mosquito bite. It can be bad.
- I cut my hand while peeling the onions. I couldn't stop _____.
- I can't swallow even water. I have got a _____.
- I can't see well. I need a pair of _____.
- If you have a headache, take a _____.

10 Read the dialogue and fill in the blanks with the sentences/ questions below.

- ♦ No problem.
- ♦ It can be a fracture.
- ♦ Where did you hurt it?
- ♦ Are you OK?
- ♦ You need to go to a hospital.

Rayan: ¹ _____

Aron: My leg is hurting.

Rayan: Let me help you.

Aron: Yes, please.

Rayan: ² _____

Aron: While playing football.

Rayan: Don't move your leg ³ _____

Aron: I won't be able to walk.

Rayan: ⁴ _____ Let me call an ambulance.

Aron: Thank you for helping me.

Rayan: ⁵ _____

11 Write a similar dialogue by changing bold words as in Exercise 10.

You _____

Patient _____

You _____

Patient _____

You _____

Patient _____

You _____

Patient _____

You _____

Patient _____

You _____

Patient _____

12 Find and circle the odd one.

1. medicine - tablet - drop - dizzy
2. bandage - broken bones - cut - toothache
3. junk food - healthy food - processed food - food with sugar
4. sleep - rest - work hard - do exercise
5. sugar - fruit juice - mineral water - milk
6. doctor - fireman - dentist - dietitian

SELF-CHECK

In English...

I can talk about illnesses.

I can offer solutions.

I can make an appointment.

I can ask for help from the emergency service.


☐ ☐ ☐
☐ ☐ ☐
☐ ☐ ☐
☐ ☐ ☐





UNIT 9



PARTY

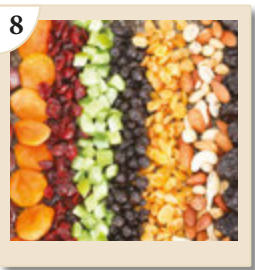
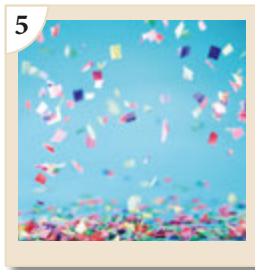
9A Organizing Parties and Celebrations

9B Traditional Ceremonies and Festivals

9C Planning for Gathering

9 » A ORGANIZING PARTIES AND CELEBRATIONS

1 Write the names of the objects you see under each picture.



2 Match the words with their meanings.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. invitation card | a. a piece of paper or cloth used for wiping your mouth and hands while you are eating. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. ribbon | b. a small amount of food you eat between meals. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. confetti | c. knives, spoons, and forks that you use for eating. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. tablecloth | d. small pieces of coloured paper that people throw or use celebrations. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. snacks | e. a long, narrow strip of material used to tie things or to decorate. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. cutlery | f. a card we use to invite people to an event. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. napkin | g. a large piece of cloth used for covering a table during the meal. |

3 Complete the dialogue with the sentences given below.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| a. Let's go skate boarding. | b. I have an appointment at 10 o'clock on Friday. |
| c. I like bowling. | d. Shall we meet in front of the Café Skylight? |

Mert: Hi, David. What are you doing on Friday?

David: No, I don't like it.

David: Hi, Mert. ¹_____.
I'm going to the dentist in the morning.

Mert: What about going bowling?

Mert: Are you free in the afternoon?

David: That's perfect. ³_____. I'm fond of it.

David: Yes, I am.

Mert: ⁴_____

Mert: ²_____

David: OK! See you then.

4 Write the suggestion sentences given in the dialogue above.

1. _____.

3. _____.

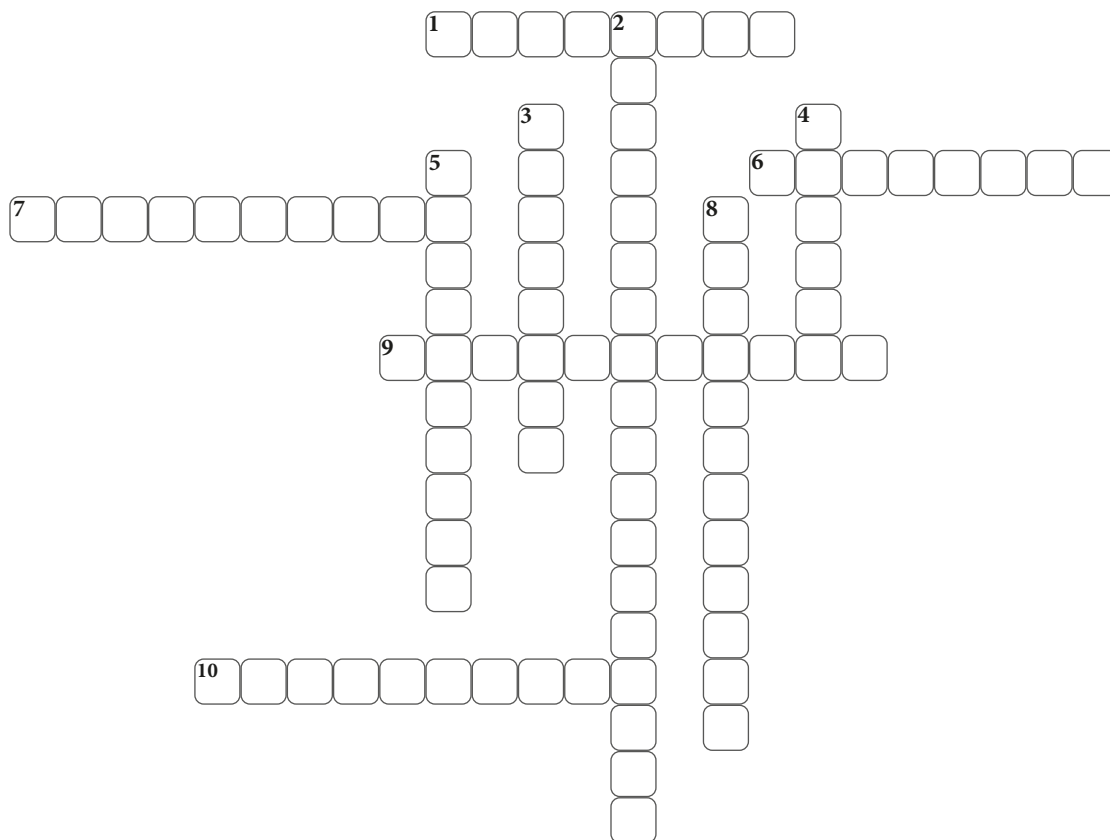
2. _____.

5 Write the sentences under the correct category.

- ♦ Perhaps you could join us.
- ♦ That's very kind of you.
- ♦ Shall we go on a picnic?
- ♦ Would you like to join us?
- ♦ I'm sorry, I can't.
- ♦ No, thanks.
- ♦ That sounds nice.
- ♦ Let's throw a party.
- ♦ Why don't we buy some hamburgers?
- ♦ Great. I like the idea.
- ♦ Yes, OK.
- ♦ I'd love to.

| Suggestions | Accepting | Refusing |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Perhaps you could join us. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

6 Do the crossword puzzle about party types by reading the clues given below.



Across

1. People throw this party type when their friends or relatives move from one city to another.
6. At this party type, people cook meat on a grill out of doors with their friends.
7. It is for a woman, who is expecting a baby.
9. It is an event or campaign to raise money for a charity.
10. People wear different kinds of costumes for such parties.

Down

2. Couples celebrate it because they got married on that date.
3. People throw this party to celebrate their new age.
4. It is a formal party. It is an honour to join it.
5. Students hold this party when they graduate from secondary school, high school, college, or university.
8. People throw it for people, who have bought a new house.

7 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences about Lily's arrangements for the weekend. Use "present continuous tense" for future arrangement.

- Lily/ her/ friends/ meeting/ on Saturday/ at/ is/ one o'clock/ at the party/
e.g. Lily is meeting her friends at the party at one o'clock on Saturday.
- She/ going/ with/ is/ Paul/ on/ Sunday/ to/ the/ evening/ cinema

- She/ lists/ for/ party/ making/invitation /is/ the

- She/ her/ with/ grandparents/ on/ morning/ is/ her/ brother/ Sunday/ visiting

- She/ Saturday/ homework/ on/ is/ doing/ evening

8 Fill in the blanks with the words in the list below. Use correct form of the verbs.

♦ skiing ♦ go ♦ meet ♦ train station
♦ happy ♦ take ♦ ski gloves ♦ stay ♦ learn

John: I'm going on a ¹skiing holiday to Bursa next week and I'm going to join New Year celebrations there. What about going there together?

Yiğithan: That sounds nice. When are we ²_____?

John: On Saturday.

Yiğithan: Where are we ³_____?

John: At the station.

Yiğithan: At the ⁴_____?

John: No, at the bus station.

Yiğithan: What equipment are we ⁵_____ with us?

John: We're taking ⁶_____, thick socks, sunglasses and waterproof boots.

Yiğithan: Are we ⁷_____ at a hotel?

John: Yes, we are.

Yiğithan: But, I don't know how to ski.

John: We can ⁸_____ how to ski with the help of instructors.

Yiğithan: I'm very ⁹_____ about going there.

9 Complete the sentences with "present continuous for future arrangements".

- We're **moving** (move) to a new house next month.
- _____ you _____ (hang) out with your friends tonight?
- She _____ (meet) him at the airport at eleven.
- She _____ a graduation party next week. (organize)
- Tom _____ (come) out of hospital next Monday.
- Where _____ they _____ (have) lunch tomorrow?
- _____ they _____ (throw) a farewell party for their friend tomorrow?
- The school is closed due to snow. We _____ (not go) to school tomorrow.

10 Write about Carol's holiday plan. Make sentences using the words below. You can add more sentences.

Duomo - Cathedral - Milano



Travi Fountain-Rome



Colosseum-Rome



Venice



Milano -stay 3 days/ Duomo Cathedral – visit
Rome -stay 7 days/ eat ice-cream/ Travi Fountain-see throw a coin and make a wish there/ Colosseum –visit
Venice-stay 5 day/ take a gondola ride/ join Venice Carnival

I'm going to go to Italy for two weeks in June.

11 Read the dialogue and answer the questions given below.

Mr. Simpson: Let's organize a dinner party for New Year, Emma.

Mrs. Simpson: I don't think it is a good idea. You do the same thing again. There is going to be a lot of mess in the house.

Mr. Simpson: Don't worry about it, we can call a cleaner.

Mrs. Simpson: OK! We should plan the menu. Grilled salmon might be a good idea as the main course.

Mr. Simpson: I don't think it is a good idea. I like eating chicken and baked potatoes.

Mrs. Simpson: How about cooking roast beef and baked potatoes?

Mr. Simpson: That's a good idea.

Mrs. Simpson: I'm going to prepare the shopping list. Then you should buy them at the grocery store. Don't forget to buy some snacks, coffee, and drinks. I like fruit juice.

Mr. Simpson: I don't like it. I like soda. It is good for our health.

Mrs. Simpson: Okay you can buy it, too. By the way, you should also set the table and place the chair.

Mr. Simpson: All right. I always do the difficult jobs.

Mrs. Simpson: Oh dear, take it easy. I will cook the meal before the guests arrive.

Mr. Simpson: So it is your task to prepare the guest list, too.

Mrs. Simpson: All right. I'm going to set the music play list as well. Don't forget to decorate the house with balloons, ribbons, and paper streamer.

Mr. Simpson: I like simple decorations. How about just hanging balloons on a rope?

Mrs. Simpson: No way! Richard.

Mr. Simpson: OK! You win.

1. Why doesn't Mrs. Simpson want to organise the party? _____
2. What kind of food are Mr. and Mrs. Simpson going to offer at the party? _____
3. Are they going to drink soda? _____
4. What is Mrs. Simpson going to do for the party? _____
5. Who likes simple decorations? _____

12 You are organizing a New Year's Day party. Write an invitation to your friends.





9 » B TRADITIONAL CEREMONIES AND FESTIVALS

1 Read the dialogue and do Exercises a and b.

Mother: Today we are going to prepare aşure. It's our traditional dessert. Then we are going to give them to our neighbours.

Daughter: Great mom! I love it.

Mother: Let's cook it together then.

Daughter: Is there anything I could do for you?

Mother: Yes. Would you mind making a shopping list?

Daughter: No, of course not.

Mother: We need a lot of ingredients. We need a kilo of wheat, half a kilo of beans and chickpeas.

Daughter: Should I buy rice?

Mother: No. We have enough rice. We're going to put a little rice into the mixture.

Daughter: Mom. We shouldn't forget to buy sugar. ^a _____

Mother: A kilo.

Daughter: ^b _____

Mother: Yes, we need some dried grapes, apricots and figs, too but we have some at home. You don't need to buy them.

Daughter: ^c _____

Mother: Only a few. Pomegranates are necessary for topping, but we don't have any of them at home. ^d _____

Daughter: Okay mom. I'll buy them immediately.

Mother: Then have you got time to help me?

Daughter: Yes, I have. I'll do my best to help you, mom.



a Complete the missing parts of the dialogue with the sentences below. b Fill in the blanks with the quantities from the text.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Do we need any dried grapes? | 1. some dried grapes, apricots, and figs |
| 2. There aren't many peanuts and walnuts for topping, either. | 2. _____ rice |
| 3. How many pomegranates and oranges do we need? | 3. _____ pomegranates and oranges |
| 4. How much sugar do we need? | 4. _____ beans and chickpeas |
| | 5. _____ sugar |

2 Complete the sentences using 'a lot of, a little, little, a few, few'.

- There is **a lot of** milk in the fridge. We don't need to buy it.
- Sally is not very extrovert. She has _____ friends.
- Who ate the oranges? There are only _____ left in the fridge.
- My father is a busy man. He has _____ work to do.
- I can't wait for you. I have _____ time. I must catch the bus.
- I have _____ time, but I can help you with your homework.

3 Complete the sentences using 'much, many, a lot of'.

- I don't have **much** time to have breakfast.
- Are there _____ empty seats in the cinema?
- I can't eat this meat. There are _____ spices in it.
- I don't have _____ money today.
- I didn't see _____ pigeons in our balcony yesterday.
- I don't have _____ homework to do, so I can go to the cinema tonight.

4 Circle the correct one.

- I can't buy it because I don't have **any/ some** money.
- I would like **some/ many** oranges, please.
- Rayan doesn't have **any/ some** pencils in his pencil case.
- A:** How **many/ much** butter do you need?
B: A little.
- Sally visited **much/ many** European cities.

5 Look at the pictures and do the exercises below.



Defne Lucy

X

✓

✓

X

✓

X

✓

X

X

✓

a Write questions and answers for Lucy and Defne's next week's plans. Use 'be going to' in your sentences.

1. Lucy/ go parasailing?

Is Lucy going to go parasailing?

No, she isn't.

2. Defne/ see Cappadocia?

3. Lucy/ play tennis?

4. Defne/ do homework?

b Write sentences about what Defne and Lucy are going to do or not going to do next week.

1. **Defne is going to have lunch by Mogan Lake.**

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6 Read the dialogue between Safiye and Sonia. and do the Exercises a and b.

a What are they mainly talking about?

Safiye: Hi, Sonia.

Sonia: Hello Safiye. How are you?

Safiye: Fine. Next week I'm going to my hometown. I'm going to join the traditional Mesir Paste Festival. It is a very old tradition in Manisa. People have celebrated it for over 400 years.

Sonia: What is mesir paste?

Safiye: Forty-one different types of herbs and spices are used to make it. It has a nice taste. It's also curative. Mesir paste has a very long story. Sultan the Magnificent's mother Ayşe Hafiza Sultan was very ill after her husband's death. Doctors couldn't find a cure for her. Merkez Efendi made this paste for her in Manisa. When she ate it, she recovered. Then Sultan wanted to distribute the paste to people every year.

Sonia: Wow! It has a very interesting story.

Safiye: Thousand of people are going to gather around the Sultan Mosque in Manisa. Mesir pastes are thrown from the dome of Sultan Mosque. I'm going to catch them. It's very enjoyable.

Sonia: I really want to taste it.

Safiye: I promise I'll bring some to you.

b Answer the questions about the dialogue.

1. What is Safiye going to do in Manisa?

2. How many types of herbs and spices do people use to make mesir paste?

3. Whose mother was very ill in the story?

4. What did Ayşe Hafiza Sultan want to do after she recovered?

7 Complete the sentences with "going to" and the verbs below. One is extra.

♦ answer ♦ spend ♦ sell ♦ surf ♦ work

1. I'm going to work as a secretary. I'm going to **answer** the phone.

2. Tom _____ his summer holiday on his uncle's farm.

3. I _____ tickets in a local cinema next summer.

4. My brother _____ the Internet after he comes back to school.

8

Read the text and do the exercises below.

Chinese New Year

It's known as a spring festival. Chinese New Year's Day is the first day of the Chinese lunar calendar. The festival starts the day before the New Year and continues until the lantern festival. The date of the Chinese festival changes every year.

The Chinese people display traditional decorations before the New Year day. They clean their houses. It means a wish to leave old things behind and welcome the New Year. During the New Year families come together for annual **reunion** dinner. Family reunion is a very important part of these celebrations. Their celebrations last for fifteen days. People visit their relatives, do shopping, have a parade on the streets. Children carry lanterns on the **parade**. Red is the major colour everywhere. It symbolizes joy and good fortune. Everyone decorates their houses with red **lanterns**, red paintings, and they watch traditional shows. **Dragon** and lion dances are also important on this occasion. Many people set off fireworks and **firecrackers** hoping to get rid of any bad luck and bring good luck. It is a very special celebration because everyone has great fun.



a Match highlighted words in the text with the definitions below.

1. _____: an imaginary creature that breathes out fire
2. _____: a lamp with a handle for carrying
3. _____: public celebrations of a special day or event, usually with musical bands in the streets
4. _____: a social event for a group of people who haven't seen each other for a long time.
5. _____: a small firework makes a lot of noise when it explodes.

b Answer the questions about the text.

1. When does the festival start?

2. Does Chinese Festival have an exact date of beginning?

3. Why do Chinese people clean their houses before New Year?

4. How long do their celebrations last?

5. Which colour is more common in New Year? Why?

9

Write about a traditional festival you know in Turkey or in the world. (between 100-125 words)

(Write the name of the festival, time, place, reason for celebration, activities during the festival, and people's feelings about the festival)

1

Match the pictures with the people's future plans in the speech bubbles.



1. I'm going to graduate from university and find a good job.

2. I'm going to buy a fast car.

3. We are going to save money and buy a new apartment.

4. I'm going to ride a motorcycle.

5. I'm going to have my own computer company in the future.

2

Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

Doğa: What are your plans for the summer?

Robert: I'm going to go paragliding with my friends in Babadağ-Fethiye.

Doğa: Great. What type of other activities are you going to do in Fethiye?

Robert: We are going to swim and go trekking in nature. What else do you recommend me to do there?

Doğa: I recommend you to visit Butterfly Valley.

Robert: Thanks for your advice. I'll visit the valley, too.

Doğa: It is an amazing place. You should see it.

1. Who is going to go to Fethiye?

2. Which activities are Robert and his friends going to do in Fethiye?

3. What does Doğa recommend Robert?

3

Answer the following questions.

1. What types of party do you throw when you graduate from high school?

2. What types of party do people hold when their friends move to another city?

4 Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

♦ Could you hold the line? ♦ Can you ask her to give me a call? ♦ Could I speak to Rose Thompson? ♦ Yes, she does. ♦ The line is still engaged.

Sam: Good morning.

¹ _____

Robert: Who is calling?

Sam: Sam May.

Robert: Sorry. The line is engaged.

² _____

Sam: Yes, sure.

Robert: Sorry, ³ _____

Would you like to leave a message?

Sam: Yes, of course. ⁴ _____

Robert: Does she have your phone number?

Sam: ⁵ _____ Thank you. Goodbye.

Robert: Goodbye.

5 Put the sentences into the correct order.

☐ **Alice:** Alice Summer is calling.

☐ **Mark:** I'm sorry, I didn't hear your name. Could you speak up?

☐ **Mark:** Of course. Who is calling?

☐ **Mark:** OK! Mrs. Summer. I'll put you through.

☐ **Alice:** Hi! I would like to speak to John Green.

☐ **Alice:** Alice Summer.

6 Read the dialogue below and answer the questions.

Waitress: Hello. This is Twilight Restaurant. How can I help you?

Simon: I would like to reserve a table for three people for tomorrow night.

Waitress: What time would you like to book a table for?

Simon: For 7 p.m.

Waitress: Can I have your name?

Simon: Yes, Simon BARTLETT.

Waitress: Could you please spell your name?

Simon: S-I-M-O-N B-A-R-T-L-E-T-T

Waitress: All right Mr. Bartlett. Your table is reserved. See you tomorrow.

Simon: Thank you. Goodbye.

1. Who is Simon talking to?

2. What is the name of the restaurant?

3. Why is Simon calling the restaurant?

4. For what time does he want to reserve the table?

5. For how many people does he reserve the table?

7 Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

♦ concert ♦ available ♦ fine ♦ join

Rebecca: Hello.

Tom: Hello. It's Tom Phillip. Is Rebecca ¹ _____?

Rebecca: This is she.

Tom: Oh, it is you Rebecca. Hi. I bought two tickets for the ² _____ on Sunday. Would you like to ³ _____ me?

Rebecca: That's ⁴ _____. See you then.

Tom: See you.

8 Read the dialogue below and look at the menu. Then answer the following questions.

Waiter: How can I help you?

Simon: Can I have the menu?

Waiter: Sure. What would you like to order, sir?

Simon: I'd like to have salmon.

Waiter: Do you prefer medium or rare?

Simon: Rare, please.

Waiter: Would you like a starter?

Simon: Yes, I want a bowl of chicken soup.

Waiter: What would you like to eat for the main course madam?

Sally: I'd like to have seafood pasta.

Waiter: Would you like a starter?

Sally: Could I have tomato soup?

Waiter: Sure. For you?

Lily: I'd like fish and chips.

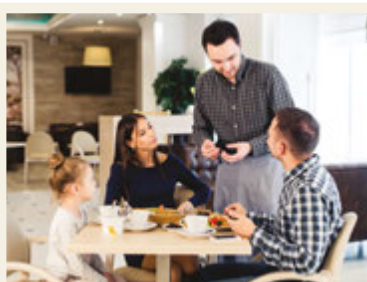
Waiter: Would you like to have anything to drink?

Simon: Mineral water, please

Sally: I'd like to have ayran.

Lily: I want to drink orange juice.

Waiter: Here you are. Enjoy your meal.



| MENU | |
|----------------------|------|
| Starter | |
| Chicken Soup | 5 € |
| Tomato Soup | 5 € |
| Vegetable Soup | 5 € |
| Main Course | |
| Seafood pasta | 15 € |
| Fish and Chips | 20 € |
| Salmon | 20 € |
| Rice and Lamb | 25 € |
| Drinks | |
| Water | 1 € |
| Ayran | 2 € |
| Orange Juice | 2 € |
| Mineral water | 2 € |

9 Complete the conversation with the words below.

- ♦ fish and chips ♦ drink ♦ much ♦ 22 €
♦ order ♦ credit ♦ menu ♦ here
♦ orange juice ♦ seat

Customer: Hello. A table for one.

Waiter: Right this way please. Have a ¹ _____.

Customer: Can I have the ² _____?

Waiter: Sure. ³ _____ you are. What would you like to ⁴ _____, sir?

Customer: I would have ⁵ _____.

Waiter: Anything to ⁶ _____?

Customer: ⁷ _____, please.

Waiter: OK.

Customer: How ⁸ _____ is that?

Waiter: That's ⁹ _____.

Customer: Can I pay by ¹⁰ _____ card?

Waiter: Certainly.

Customer: Thank you.

1. What does Simon order as the main course?

2. What does Sally want to eat as main course?

3. What does Sally order as a starter?

4. Does Lily want to eat fish and chips?

5. What does Lily want to drink?

6. How much is the bill?

SELF-CHECK

In English...

I can organise an event.

I can talk about future plans.

I can make requests.

I can make suggestions.

I can make and answer phone calls.

I can order a meal at a restaurant.

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |



UNIT 10

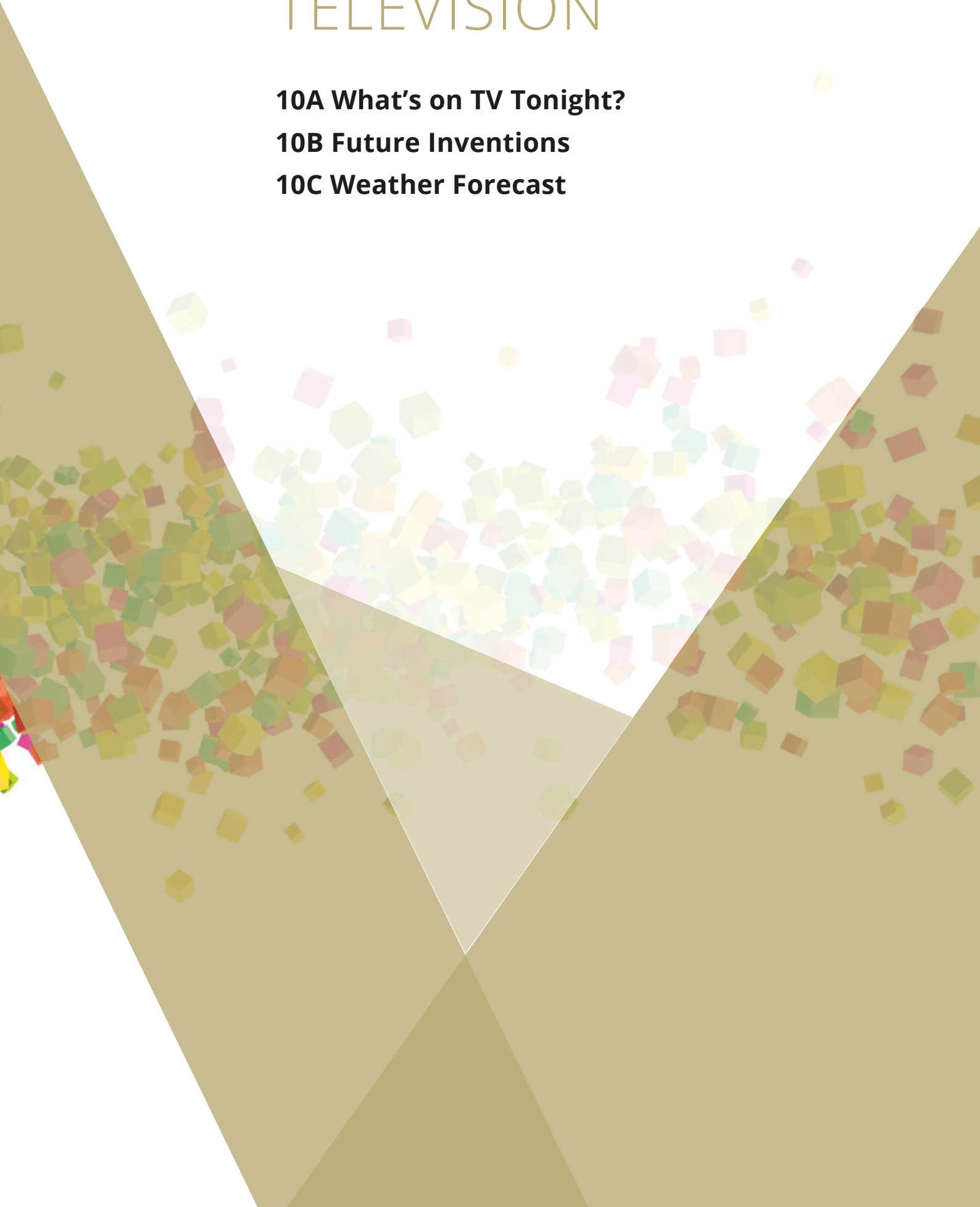


TELEVISION

10A What's on TV Tonight?

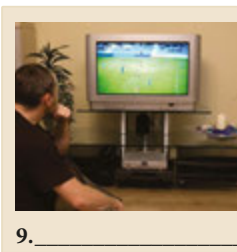
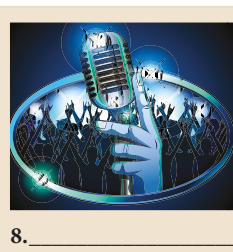
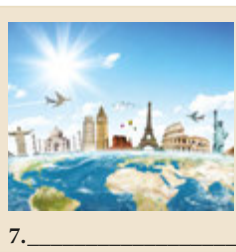
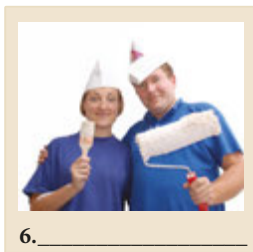
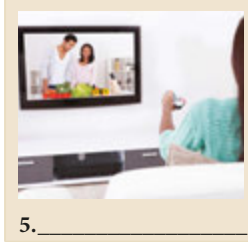
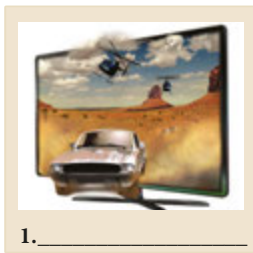
10B Future Inventions

10C Weather Forecast



10 » A WHAT'S ON TV TONIGHT?

1 Write the type of the programmes under the pictures.



2 Choose the correct option to fill in the blanks.

1. A _____ TV programme that amuses people known as 'sitcom'.
a. funny b. real c. live
2. You can see different countries in _____ programmes.
a. makeover b. soap opera c. travel
3. Children have fun with a _____.
a. cartoon b. sports c. cookery
4. You can apply a makeover programme to change your _____.
a. job b. style c. friends
5. You can watch talk shows to learn about _____ people.
a. unhealthy b. famous c. old
6. You can watch _____ to learn about real life events or wild life.
a. documentaries b. cartoons c. sitcoms
7. You can follow a _____ everyday or every week that is about fictional characters' lives.
a. news b. cookery c. soap opera
8. You can attend a _____ to win a car or money, but first you have to compete against other people or know the answers of some questions.
a. game show b. talk show c. sitcom
9. You can watch a _____ programme to learn how to cook.
a. documentary b. cookery c. cartoon
10. You can watch _____ programmes to learn about singers and songs.
a. travel b. DIY c. music

3

a Read the conversation and complete the sentences with the words given below.

♦ rating ♦ functions ♦ classify ♦ relieved ♦ broadcast ♦ audiences ♦ purpose

Ceyda: Good evening, Lily.**Lily:** Good evening Ceyda, what are you watching?**Ceyda:** It's a special ¹ _____ of Cem Yıldız Show.**Lily:** I know him. He's also known in Canada. His ² _____ vary from 7 to 70. His ³ _____ is always high. I'm sure that broadcasters are happy with the results every week, but what's special about this part?**Ceyda:** His guests are there for a special ⁴ _____. They've started a charity company around the country for the children with leukaemia. The politicians, singers, actors, actresses, artists, and business people will cooperate and raise money for the new leukaemia hospital in a city in Anatolia. Let's watch, the first guest is appearing. You can also watch it with the subtitle. Because world-wide known doctor Mehmet Has is one of the guests, people all around the world are watching him tonight.**Cem Yıldız:** Welcome back to the show Turkey! We're waiting you to call us at +90 5555 and the bank account is shown on the screen. Our first guest is Mehmet Has. He's going to tell us shortly what leukaemia is and how he is going to contribute the company.**Mehmet Has:** Thank you, Cem. I'm very glad to be here with you. I will be very happy if I can do something for children. Well, first of all, let's revise what leukaemia is. It's a cancer of the blood as you know. It develops in the bone marrow. The bone marrow produces blood cells. We ⁵ _____ the blood cells into three

main groups; white, red and platelets. When a child has leukaemia, the bone marrow produces abnormal blood cells, usually white blood cells, that don't stop to reproduce. When there is no space for a new blood cell, the child begins to feel the symptoms of the disease.

Cem Yıldız: Thank you, but I think you're not here just for defining the disease. We need money you know. What're you going to do for the children?**Mehmet Has:** Well, you know I'm a doctor and helping people to improve their health is the best thing I can do.**Cem Yıldız:** So, are you donating your lungs?**Mehmet Has:** Oh, yes, but after my death. I'm giving my books as a gift to the donators.**Cem Yıldız:** And...?**Mehmet Has:** They will have free check-up for a year.**Cem Yıldız:** And...? That's Ok! You're getting red. Thank you very much, doctor. You can have a seat for now.**Mehmet Has:** Oh, God. You ⁶ _____ me.**Cem Yıldız:** Here is our second special guest. He is a handsome man that you know well from TV series. I wonder what you will promise the donators to do? I guess...**Lily:** What a nice programme it is.**Ceyda:** Yes, this evening it has two ⁷ _____; to entertain and help the children.

b Read the conversation on page 101 and complete the sentences. Use the clues in the parenthesis.

1. The type of the programme is a _____. (a programme type)
2. _____ people watch the show. (a quantity)
3. Lily can watch the show by reading the _____. (a noun)
4. Cem Yıldız is a/ an _____ person. (an adjective)
5. People want to make money to open a _____ (a place). For children with leukaemia.
6. The first guest is a/ an _____. (a job)
7. The second guest is a/ an _____. (a job)
8. Mehmet Has is going to give his _____ (things). Free to the donators.
9. Mehmet Has' second gift is about people's _____. (a noun)
10. There are _____ kinds of blood cells. (a number)

4 Read the text below and write the topic, topic sentences, and supporting details.

A lot of children today spend most of their time watching TV. If parents don't control this screen time and put limits, watching TV can be a harmful thing for children. According to the research studies, watching TV more than 4 hours could cause some mental and physical diseases.

Researches also show that most of the overweight or obese children watch TV for more than 4 hours per day. They don't move for a long time away from the TV although it's time to run and play for them. What is more, children who watch violent shows are likely to show violence to others. They will probably be an aggressive man or woman in the future.

The topic: _____

The Topic Sentence: Paragraph 1: _____

Paragraph 2: _____

The Supporting Details: Paragraph 1: _____

Paragraph 2: _____

5 Write two of your plans for each day for the following week. Use present continuous tense.

| Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|
| 1. | 1. | 1. | 1. | 1. |
| 2. | 2. | 2. | 2. | 2. |

6

Read the advertisement for a 3 day break in Paris and complete the telephone conversation of two friends with the correct form of verbs in the parenthesis. Use present continuous tense.

3 NIGHTS IN PARIS

22ND – 25TH OCTOBER

• **First day** – 9 am fly from New York.
stay at Morleliá Hotel in Paris (breakfast included)

• **Second day** – 7.00 breakfast
8.00 Notre Dame Cathedral
11.00 The Eiffel Tower
13.00 lunch over the Seine River
15.00 Seine River Cruise
Free time

• **Third day** – 8.00 breakfast
9.00 Louvre Museum
11.30 Orsay Museum
13.30 lunch
Free Time
21.00 Moulin Rouge Show

• **Fourth day** – 9.00 breakfast
10.00 Check out
12.00 fly from Paris

Paris

Hilary: Hi Janet, what's up?

Janet: Hi, honey! Is everything all right? Your voice sounds different.

Hilary: You're right. I'm a little bit excited and I wanted to share my joy with you.

Janet: Nothing can excite me nowadays.

Hilary: Listen to this. You and I ¹ **are going** (go) to Paris next week.

Janet: No way! How? With three children?

Hilary: My mother-in-law is going to look after children.

Janet: Now you start to intrigue me. How long will it take?

Hilary: Three nights. This is the plan; we ² _____ (leave) New York on Tuesday at 9 am. We're in Paris after 5 pm.

Janet: Oh my God! What a long flight! Where ³ _____ we _____ (stay)?

Hilary: At Morleliá Hotel. After dinner, we ⁴ _____ (walk) around the hotel.

Janet: It seems you've thought about every detail.

Hilary: No, not me. The tour agency has done that for us. The next morning after the breakfast at the hotel, we ⁵ _____ (visit) Notre Dame Cathedral, and then the Eiffel Tower.

Janet: How exciting!

Hilary: It's only the beginning. We ⁶ _____ (have) lunch on the Seine River and taking the River Cruise. Then we will have free time to discover the rest of the city.

Janet: It's going to be a busy day.

Hilary: That's exactly what I want. The next day we ⁷ _____ (visit) two museums.

Janet: Let me guess. Louvre and Orsay, right?

Hilary: Definitely! After lunch time, we'll have some free time so we can meet them.

Janet: Thank you, Hilary. I could never imagine that kind of a break in my life.

Hilary: I know, honey. We're worth it. Finally, the next morning we ⁸ _____ (leave) Paris at noon with unforgettable memories. Janet, what are you doing? What's that sound?

Janet: I'm packing, Hilary. I'll call you soon for the other details. Kisses, bye!

10 B FUTURE INVENTIONS

1 Complete the dialogue with the phrases in the box.

a. I think

b. Don't you agree

c. I agree

d. don't think so

e. do you think

f. Why do you think

g. Absolutely



Kevin: So, what ¹ _____ of the service here, Marilyn?

Marilyn: ² _____ it could be better.

Kevin: ³ _____ so?

Marilyn: I waited for two hours with a painful arm. The emergency room was very crowded.

Kevin: Many hospitals in the country are like that. There is nothing to do.

Marilyn: ⁴ _____ with you, but there should be something the government can do. Do you think the hospitals will change in a positive way in the future?

Kevin: I ⁵ _____ because the population is growing rapidly. There will be more sick people in the hospitals.

Marilyn: We need more doctors and more hospitals. ⁶ _____?

Kevin: No, I don't. We don't need more hospitals. We need to change our minds.

Marilyn: ⁷ _____!

2 The New Year's coming. Niki has a list of resolutions to do the following year. Use the prompts and write what she "will/ won't" do next year. Then write your opinions about the subjects below.

1. a. Niki **won't eat unhealthy food** (eat unhealthy)

b. I _____.



2. a. _____ (learn)

b. I _____.



3. a. _____ (travel)

b. I _____.



4. a. _____ (visit more)

b. I _____.



5. a. _____ (do exercise)

b. I _____.



6. a. _____ (spend too much)

b. I _____.



7. a. _____ (study hard)

b. I _____.





3 Read the story and do the exercises.

There is a wise old man in a village. Everybody asks for his opinion about complicated situations. They think he gives the right decision all the time and they say that he can predict the future. Two young and lazy men hear about the wise man while some villagers are talking about him and want to tease him.

One of them says "I will catch a butterfly and close my hand. I'll ask him if it is dead or alive. If he says that it's dead, I will open my hands and let it fly."

"If he says that it is alive" asks the other man.

"I'll crush it in my hand and show him the dead butterfly and everybody will laugh at him." says the crueller one. They both like the plan. They catch a butterfly and go to the wise man. They also call all the villagers to the village square to make a fool of the wise man. Then one of the men asks;

"The villagers say that you can predict the future. Now can you tell us if the butterfly in my hand is alive or dead?" The wise man looks at the men with a smile and says;

"It's in your hands."

a Put the pictures in the correct order according to the story above.



1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. **a** _____

7. _____

b Answer the following questions about the story.

1. Why do the villagers ask for the wise man's opinion?

2. What will they do with the butterfly?

3. What will two young men want the wise man to do?

4. Why do two men call the villagers to the village square?

5. What happens in the end?

6. Do you think he is really a wise man? Why? Why not?

7. What do you think the young man will say or do after the wise man's respond?

DREAM INVENTIONS

Which technological developments or gadgets will the future bring us? Is it easy to answer? We have clues for some, but we do not have any clues for some others as they have not been 'imagined' or 'dreamed of' yet.

As the saying goes, "If you dream a thing more than once, it is sure to come true." It might not be so easy for inventions but it is sure that 'dreaming' and 'imagining' really help.

This week we went out and asked people "What is your dream development?" and "What is your dream gadget?" Here are what they said:

Macy, 36,

I think the best development will be 'food in a pill'. People don't have much time to cook in this fast paced world.

(1)_____. A pill for fat, a capsule for carbohydrate, a tablet for vitamins will make a good meal, for example.

Alison, 48,

My dream gadget is a kind of watch. It will analyze the immune system and microbiological map of your body.

When there is a dangerous microbe for you in a place, (2)_____. You will decide to stay there by looking at the danger level on your watch. I think this will help people very much.

David, 17,

I am eagerly waiting for flying cars. Actually this idea isn't so far-fetched. (3)_____. People argue about the necessity and safety of flying cars, but I think they will be safer with their automatic pilot and will be a solution for the long commutes to work.

Juliett, 28,

My gadget is a kind of scanner. You will use it at home or at a restaurant. It will analyze the composition of the food on your plate. (4)_____, how much fat, carbohydrate or protein it contains, etc.

People will eat healthy food with this gadget.

Simon, 20,

A tablet that grows trees and clean the soil quickly will save lots of lives in the future. It will be a great solution for the future of our planet. (5)_____. It will also provide clean farmlands and organic food.

a Fill in the blanks with the sentences below.

- a. It will tell you what is inside
- b. It will warn you about it
- c. A development like this will help them to get the essential nutrients
- d. It will save the animal habitat and flora
- e. These cars will solve the traffic problems of the big cities

b Answer the questions about the text above.

1. Why does Marcy think that people need "food in a pill"?
2. How will Alison's dream watch work?
3. In what way will flying cars be useful for people according to David?
4. How will Juliett's dream scanner help people?
5. What will Simon's dream invention provide for the nature and people?

c Read the situations below and write sentences.

1. Your teacher saw you while you were using your cell phone during class. You feel sorry and promise your teacher not to do again. You say:

2. You see a child climbing up a chair. You warn him by making a prediction. You say:

3. You are at a restaurant and ordering your food to the waiter. You say:

4. You see one of your friends walking very quickly in the street. You make a prediction. You ask:

5. You read a book and you didn't like the style of the author. You make a decision about not to read his books again. You say:

5

Read the sentences below and write whether they are 'a prediction', 'a decision' (at the time of speaking) or 'a promise'.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. You try hard. I think you will be a good player in the future. a prediction | 6. A: You should take your pills regularly to get well. B: Don't worry. I will. _____ |
| 2. A: Why is she studying so hard? B: I guess she will have an exam tomorrow. _____ | 7. It's raining outside. I'll take my umbrella. _____ |
| 3. A: Somebody is at the door. B: Ok, I'll open the door. _____ | 8. A: I've heard something. B: I'll go and check it. _____ |
| 4. A: Don't be late. I'm worried about you. B: Ok, I will come early. _____ | 9. A: My finger is bleeding. B: I'll bring a plaster. _____ |
| 5. You will like this film because you like the leading actor. _____ | 10. A: I'm disappointed with your Maths marks. B: I know, I will study harder. _____ |

6

Complete the sentences with the words given below.

♦ poverty ♦ malaria ♦ visual cortex ♦ diagnosed ♦ refugees ♦ glacier
♦ integrated chip ♦ veins ♦ autonomic nervous system ♦ virtual reality

1. A polar bear is standing on an enormous _____.
2. The project is about children living in _____ and hunger.
3. The mobile phone has an _____ that provides 8 GB memory.
4. The professor's study is on the _____ of the brain that allows vision.
5. The doctor _____ her cancer last week.
6. A kind of mosquito causes _____ and it causes high fever. Moreover, you feel cold.
7. All the villagers want to help the _____ in the camp.
8. _____ controls muscles like heart and smooth muscles.
9. It's fun to watch the film and spend time in _____.
10. When he shouted, the _____ in his neck seem clearly.

10 » C WEATHER FORECAST

1 Fill in the missing letters to find the words about weather.

1. s _ _ _ y

2. w _ _ d _

3. c _ o _ _ y

4. r _ i _ _

5. _ _ ol

6. t _ m _ e r _ t _ e

2 Unscramble the letters to write adjectives and nouns about the weather.

1. tho /

2. wson /

3. ggfoy /

4. lmid /

5. nlghntieig /

3 Complete the sentences with the correct weather words given below.

♦ snowing ♦ freezing ♦ icy ♦ sunny ♦ storm ♦ wet

1. It's _____ in here. Can you please bring my pullover?

2. There is a high possibility of _____, so you shouldn't sail this night.

3. It will be _____. The roads will be slippery. Watch out.

4. It'll be _____ tomorrow. Bring your umbrella.

5. There will be no rain or cloud tomorrow. It's going to be _____.

6. It's _____. Let's go out to make a snowman.

4 Write down as many words related to the seasons below as you can.



rain

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |



swimming

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |



wind

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |



snowball


| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

5 Write the adjective form of the nouns below.

e.g. Wind / windy

1. storm / _____ 2. rain / _____ 3. cloud / _____ 4. sun / _____ 5. fog / _____

6 a Read the weather report and write the temperature of each day. Then draw the suitable weather icon as in the example.

| | MONDAY | TUESDAY | WEDNESDAY | THURSDAY | FRIDAY |
|------|---|---------|-----------|----------|--------|
| °C | 15 | | | | |
| icon |  | | | | |

Welcome to the morning news. My name is Meryem Usta. First of all, we're going to look at the weather in Antalya over the week days. I have to say that it won't be very different from the previous week. Clouds will cover 100% of the sky on Monday. We don't expect any sunshine. The maximum temperature will be 15°C during the day. It won't be very cold. There are possible rain showers in the afternoon. There won't be a storm, but it will be windy on Tuesday. It'll be a nice day for windsurfers. The sea is going to be calmer than usual. The maximum temperature will be 16°C. It's mainly clear on Wednesday. The temperature won't be under 17°C. It will be the warmest day of the week. It will be dry, but cold on Thursday. The maximum temperature will be 12°C. The clouds will cover the sun all day long. There will be a lot of humidity in the air on Friday. The average temperature will be 14°C. Heavy rain may cause some problems.

b Read the weather report again and decide whether the sentences are true (T) or false (F). Correct the false ones.

- The weather was sunny the previous week ____
- The weather will be partly cloudy on Monday. ____
- It will be cool on Monday. ____
- It will be dry on Monday. ____
- It won't be stormy on Tuesday. ____

- Windsurfers will be pleased with the weather on Tuesday. ____
- It's mostly cloudy on Wednesday. ____
- It'll rain on Thursday. ____
- There will be so much rain that it might cause people some problems on Friday. ____

7 Complete the sentences with the correct form of 'get' or 'take'.

- The weather is getting wetter.
- Can I _____ to the airport by bus from here?
- Will you _____ the children to the theatre with you?

- It _____ a long time to clean the house every week.
- You are so tired. I think you should _____ a break now!
- _____ off your hat here, it's _____ hot.

8

Complete the dialogues below by using “will/ going to” and the correct form of the verbs in the parenthesis.

A

Eddie: Hi, Liz! What're you doing?

Liz: Hi, honey! We're in the kitchen with Alice. I ¹ _____ (cook) tomato soup for her.

Eddie: What about our menu for dinner?

Liz: You tell me.

Eddie: No, I won't. ² _____ you _____ (not /cook)?

Liz: I do all the cooking. I'm really tired tonight. I don't feel like cooking dinner.

Eddie: Ok, I ³ _____ (make) dinner tonight.



B

Tommy: Hi, friends. It's the last meeting before the camp, so we need to check our preparations. Ryan let's start with you.

Ryan: I ¹ _____ (bring) some cooking equipment.

Tommy: What is on your list?

Ryan: 16 plastic plates, 16 plastic spoons, and forks.

Tommy: Who ² _____ (bring) a sauce pan?

Ryan: Oh, we forgot it.

Tommy: OK, I ³ _____ (bring) it. Sandy, what ⁴ _____ (do)?

Sandy: I ⁵ _____ (set) up the tents with George in the campsite.

Tommy: Sophie, did you talk to the campsite manager to confirm the date?

Sophie: Oh, sorry! How could I forget it? I ⁶ _____ (call) her in 10 minutes.

Tommy: Burcu? What about you?

Burcu: I ⁷ _____ (buy) fruit and vegetables like tomato, potato, pepper, cucumber, lettuce, and onion.

Tommy: What about mushrooms?

Burcu: Victoria ⁸ _____ (buy) those.

Tommy: Kemal, how ⁹ _____ the weather _____ (be) at the weekend?

Kemal: The forecast said it ¹⁰ _____ (be) sunny and warm.

Tommy: ¹¹ _____ you _____ (take) some blankets in case?

Kemal: I don't think we ¹² _____ (need) it, but I ¹³ _____.

Tommy: Is there anything else? I guess not. Thanks everyone for pitching in.



9

Write the weather forecast of your city for 3 days.

TODAY

TOMORROW

THE DAY AFTER TOMORROW

10 Look at the drawings and write what is going to happen soon.



1. Ruhi and Sema got dressed. They _____ (meet) with their friends.



2. The bridge _____ (collapse).

11 Look at the pictures and complete the dialogues by using the correct form of the future tense.

1. A: I _____ your hair.

B: I hope it'll be better.



2. A: What's happening there?

B: He _____ into the sea.



3. A: What would you like to drink?

B: I _____ a cup of coffee.



4. A: Daddy, my car has broken down.

B: Don't worry, honey! I _____ there in half an hour.



5. A: I _____ the ceiling.

B: Be careful, please!



SELF-CHECK

In English...



I can make predictions about the future.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can state an opinion.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can ask for opinion.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can describe fixed arrangements.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can talk about the weather.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|





UNIT 11

SCHOOL LIFE

11A At School

11B Educational Rights and Manners

11C Liberty and Independence are My Character

1 What do students do in the following lessons? Match school subjects with their definitions.

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chemistry | A. study different techniques, styles, and materials to make own works |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geography | B. study detail about human anatomy, environmental topics |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Psychology | C. study elements our world and periodic table |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biology | D. study of all the countries of the world and of the surface of the Earth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Art | E. study of events in the past |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Literature | F. do regular exercise to grow and develop the body |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PE | G. study works of poetry, drama and fiction |
| <input type="checkbox"/> History | H. study the mind and behavior |

2 In your opinion, what are the benefits of school social clubs? Put a tick (✓) next to your choices.

- ☐ 1. Clubs help us to make decisions about the things we do.
- ☐ 2. Clubs help us to finish our homework.
- ☐ 3. We can get a break from our studies.
- ☐ 4. At the club, we can learn about different kinds of jobs.
- ☐ 5. If we are at a club, people always listen to us.
- ☐ 6. Clubs allow members to develop their skills and interests in that area.
- ☐ 7. Clubs give opportunities for us to participate in activities.
- ☐ 8. At the club, we learn to be healthy.
- ☐ 9. Clubs give important values like discipline and how to work with a team.
- ☐ 10. At the club, we have fun.



3 Look at the tables of DOs and DON'Ts. Write true sentences about you and your family.

I
My grandparents
My father
My parents
My mother
My brother
My sister

doesn't have to
don't have to
have to
has to
mustn't

sit down together at mealtimes
listen to music loudly
do housework
pay house rent
go shopping
do homework

4 Read carefully and circle the correct topic of the text.



a. A Summer Holiday



b. A Gap Year



c. Joining A Course



d. A Charity Organization

Students can take a break from their study or regular life. They realize this after graduating from high school, before attending their chosen university. They have different aims to do that. Some of them want to rest for a while and spend time with their families. Some of them want to work and travel. Some of the students aim to have learning experiences for a higher education or reach their specific goals. Most of the universities advise students a gap year strongly because it can give them life experiences. At the same time, students can gain new skills and more independence. Of course, one of the popular activities for young people is looking for adventure and doing voluntary work. This may sound a good idea for some, but you must make sure to get help from reliable and cheap travel companies.

5 Imagine you have a free year after high school, what would you do in this period?

6 Look at the pictures below and find out where they are in school. Then describe what they are doing.



- A. _____
 B. _____
 C. _____
 D. _____
 E. _____
 F. _____
 G. _____

7 Write the numbers of the following sentences in the related boxes .

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. You mustn't cross the street when the light is red. | 3. Students have to wear uniform at school. |
| 2. You must wait your turn to talk. | 4. Students don't have to go to school at weekends. |

OBLIGATION

PROHIBITION

NECESSITY

LACK OF
NECESSITY

8 Fill in the blanks with “must” or “mustn’t”.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. You _____ use a mobile phone in class. | 5. You _____ respect your teachers. |
| 2. Selim _____ finish his work until 8 a.m. | 6. You _____ play with matches. |
| 3. We _____ wash fruit before eating. | 7. You _____ cheat and chat in an exam. |
| 4. In Turkey you _____ drive on the left. | 8. You _____ light fires in the forests. |

9 Fill in the blanks with “mustn’t” or “don’t/ doesn’t have to”.

- We have a lot of work tomorrow. You _____ be late.
- You _____ tell anyone what I just told you. It's a secret.
- The concert is free. You _____ pay to get in.
- Tim is a millionaire. He _____ go to work.
- You _____ wear a bathing cap in the sea.
- We _____ rush because we have a lot of time.
- You can borrow my sweater, but you _____ get it dirty.
- You _____ tell lies. That's something awful.
- We have enough tea. We _____ buy any more.
- We _____ forget to lock the doors before we leave home.



10 Write what people “must” or “mustn’t” do in the following places.

- In a hospital, people _____ .
- In a school canteen, students _____ .
- In a library, people _____ .
- In a cinema, people _____ .

11 » B EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND MANNERS

Read the text below and do Exercises 1 and 2.

EDUCATION FOR ALL

Students with special needs must have educational opportunities such as having learning equipment/ materials, recreation, entertainment, and sports facilities under the same conditions with all students. In order to get this, first of all, we should provide necessary tools such as automatic doors, mechanical lifts, or wheelchair ramps in schools. A safe and welcoming environment is important for all students.

In some situations, schools must also take additional steps so that students with special needs can participate in educational activities without any difficulties. When students face with learning barriers, schools must remove them. Students with special needs also have the right of joining school trips, so schools must provide services to meet their individual needs. Parents should also ask for a meeting with teachers or the school's head teacher if they believe that their children have certain special needs at school.



1 Answer the following questions about the text above.

1. What kind of educational opportunities must students with special needs have?
2. What kind of equipments must schools provide students with special needs to reach the floors or facilities of school?
3. Do students with special needs have any difficulties to participate in educational activities?
4. Who has the responsibility of removing the learning barriers in the classroom?
5. How can schools help students with special needs for joining school trips?

2 Read the following statements and write true (T) or false (F) according to the text.

1. Students with special needs must have educational opportunities such as playing tennis. (___)
2. All students need wheelchair ramps in schools. (___)
3. Schools should communicate with parents when it's necessary. (___)
4. Students with special needs have the same rights with the others. (___)
5. Some students may have some special educational needs. (___)

3 What is the difference between “a right” and “a responsibility” at school?
Write A for a right, B for a responsibility.

| | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a. Use materials neatly | <input type="checkbox"/> f. To be kind |
| <input type="checkbox"/> b. To learn at school | <input type="checkbox"/> g. To listen to others |
| <input type="checkbox"/> c. To follow the teachers directions | <input type="checkbox"/> h. Not to bully others |
| <input type="checkbox"/> d. To study in a quiet classroom | <input type="checkbox"/> i. To ask for help |
| <input type="checkbox"/> e. To do one's best | <input type="checkbox"/> j. To feel safe and happy |



4 Fill in the blanks with the following words.

♦ is ♦ live ♦ rich or poor ♦ a boy or girl ♦ a disability ♦ do ♦ support ♦ are

All Children Have These Rights. No matter...

1. whether they are _____.
2. who they _____.
3. whether they are _____.
4. which sports team they _____.

5. what their religion _____.
6. where they _____.
7. whether they have _____.
8. what their parents _____.

5 A good or bad friend? Write GOOD or BAD in the blanks.

1. _____ friend tries to change you.
2. _____ friend keeps in touch with you.
3. _____ friend keeps your secrets.
4. _____ friend shares everything with you.
5. _____ friend never helps you when you need.

6. _____ friend treats you in a kind way.
7. _____ friend only cares about himself/ herself.
8. _____ friend tries to solve your problems.
9. _____ friend makes fun of you.
10. _____ friend talks behind your back.

6 Choose the right word to form a collocation.

| | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. school | 2. private | 3. formal | 4. learning | 5. head |
| ___ teacher | ___ goals | ___ year | ___ school | ___ education |

7 Put the words in the correct column.

♦ love ♦ want ♦ can ♦ try ♦ make ♦ mind ♦ decide ♦ let ♦ suggest ♦ hope ♦ promise ♦ must

Verb + infinitive

Verb + - ing

Infinitive (without to)

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

8 Read the questions below and circle the true option for you.

1. You are watching TV lying on the sofa. Suddenly you heard a strange noise coming from the kitchen. Do you decide to ...
a. stay on the sofa? b. jump out of sofa and call 155?
2. You have to talk to your class at the board. How do you feel?
a. I feel shy and nervous b. It doesn't matter
3. A friend offers you to explore an underground cave. Do you ...
a. decide to do it? b. refuse to do it?
4. Do you mind watching horror films alone at home?
a. Yes, I do. b. No, I don't.
5. When will you graduate from high school?
a. Four years later b. Five years later
6. Do your classmates promise to help you with your homework?
a. Never b. Sometimes
7. Do your teachers often recommend studying your lessons?
a. Very often b. Never

9 Complete the sentences using GERUND/ INFiNITIVE forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. I'm tired of **going** (go) to work by bus every morning.
2. Workaholics don't mind _____ (work) long hours.
3. Dora suggested _____ (wait) for them for a few minutes more.
4. I'd like _____ (go) out tonight
5. Liz hopes _____ (pass) the exam with a high grade.
6. Barton didn't agree _____ (give) his bicycle.
7. I know you are tired, so I will let you _____ (rest).

10 Read the text below quickly and choose which title is the most appropriate for the text.

- a. English Is All Around Us!
- b. Never Give Up
- c. Learning English With New Technology!

11 Underline the verb patterns in the text.

Lang-hao decided to study abroad. Firstly, he needed to improve his English so that he could pass the test. Unfortunately, Lang-hao was not very good at English, so he was a bit worried at first. His friend recommended attending an English course. He managed to get a good price for the course because they offered a cheap one. This was good because he could not afford to pay too much. Lang-hao was not good at reading, so he practiced reading a lot. He felt anxious about writing and grammar in English, too. He also planned to practice on writing and grammar. By and by, he enjoyed studying English. His teachers offered help to him when he had difficulties. When the exam time arrived, Lang-hao was very excited. His teacher had recommended doing the writing task first, so he finished writing task as the first thing. Next, he did the speaking test. The result was great; he had a 6 over 6!

12 Circle the correct option.

1. Our teacher makes us **do/ to do/ doing** homework every day.
2. We've decided **have/ to have/ having** a party next weekend.
3. They managed **repair/ to repair/ repairing** the roof.
4. You must **eat/ to eat/ eating** a lot fresh vegetables.
5. My parents let me **use/ to use/ using** their car.

1 Complete the quotes with the words below.

♦ victory ♦ save ♦ independence ♦ world ♦ new ♦ mind



Atatürk's Quotes

1. Peace at home, peace in the _____.
2. A nation can not live without her _____.
3. A healthy _____ in a healthy body.
4. Victory is for those who can say "_____ is mine".
5. Teachers are the ones and only people who _____ nations.
6. Teachers; the _____ generation will be your devotion.

2 Answer the following question.

- a. What are the national festivals or celebrations in your country? When are they celebrated?

3 Match the words with their definitions.

♦ citizenship ♦ speech
 ♦ tradition ♦ patriot
 ♦ liberty ♦ parade
 ♦ fireworks ♦ national anthem

1. _____: a small container filled with explosive chemicals
2. _____: a country's official song
3. _____: a public march, usually with bands in the streets
4. _____: a formal talk usually given to a large number of people
5. _____: cultural continuity in social attitudes and customs
6. _____: membership in a nation and country
7. _____: the quality or state of being free
8. _____: a person who loves, supports, and, defends his or her country

4 Read the sentences/ questions below and choose the correct option.

1. In national festivals people often wear traditional _____ of their country.
 a. customs b. customers c. parades d. costumes
2. People _____ a traditional festival every year.
 a. celebration b. celebrate c. celebrative d. celebrity
3. Which of the following is not a festival?
 a. religious festival b. national festival c. film festival d. birthday festival
4. Turkey is a very nice country to work in with its _____ people.
 a. hospitable b. hostile c. hospital d. hospitality

5 Prepare a poster describing a festival in your country. And display it in class.

6 Fill in the blanks with *too* or *enough*.

1. The film was _____ early in the morning, so we couldn't go.
2. He isn't tall _____ to reach the lamp.
3. I don't play in the school band because I am not talented _____.
4. The journey takes _____ long. I plan to read a thick book to pass the time.
5. Shopping is _____ boring. I don't want to wait anymore.
6. I don't have time to come to the party. I'm _____ busy.
7. I wasn't well _____ to go to work, so I stayed at home today.
8. I couldn't reach the ferry on time. I was not quick _____.
9. The sea isn't warm _____ to swim in February in Turkey.
10. The room wasn't light _____ to find all my belongings.

7 Look at the pictures and complete the sentences using *too* or *enough* and the adjectives in paranthesis.



1. The little boy can't drive the car because he isn't _____ (old).



5. The man is _____ (rich) to buy this car.



2. The weightlifter isn't _____ (strong) to lift this weight.



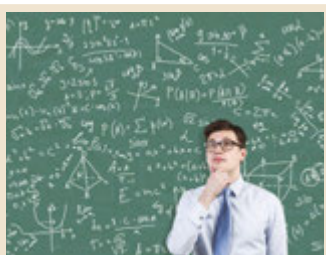
6. The beach isn't _____ (clean) to play on.



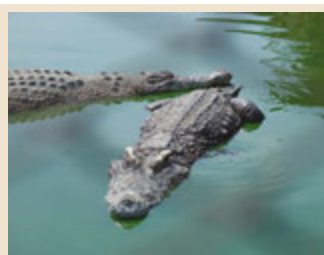
3. The sea is _____ (wavy) to swim.



7. The coffee is _____ (hot) to drink.



4. He can't make this calculation. It is _____ (difficult).



8. The river is _____ (dangerous) to swim.

8 Fill in the blanks with “too much” or “too many”.

1. There is _____ food on my plate. I can't eat them all.
2. Tokyo is very crowded. There are _____ people.
3. Antalya has _____ tourists visiting each year in summer.
4. He spent _____ time with the television last year.
5. There's _____ noise here. Let's go somewhere else.
6. I had _____ things to do, but I couldn't finish them all.
7. Ankara has _____ traffic during rush hours.

9 Read the following statements and write true (T) or false (F) according to the text.

NATIONAL FESTIVALS

Every festival has its own meaning. They keep us closer to our culture and traditions. People celebrate national festivals and other important days with great enthusiasm and in a colourful atmosphere. They carry the message from the previous generations to the present and the future ones, so remind us important days and our past. They build social relations and communication among the people. Of course, children become happy and excited with different activities and projects on these special days. National festivals teach our young people about our history and culture. They remind us the people who have sacrificed their lives for the country. These festivals give a strong feeling of patriotism in everyone. National festivals put citizens together to remember important events of the nation's history, such as independence day, victory day and republic day. Organizations of folk dances, sports events and races take place after the official ceremonies.

1. All festivals have the same aim. _____
2. Festivals are important for social life. _____
3. Festivals carry the message from the present generations to the previous generations. _____
4. Children build social relations and communication among the people. _____
5. There is a great relation between festivals and social realities. _____
6. National festivals are an opportunity for young people to learn about their history. _____
7. Many people died to protect their countries in the past. _____
8. In national festivals, people study and learn history. _____

10 Use the letters in the boxes to write words about Turkish national festivals.

1. A T V E S I F S L

2. E G Y E R S I O N T V

3. B C F U R I I P

4. T Y H U O

5. O R V Y C I T

11 Match the questions in (A) with the answers in (B).

A

- ◆ What is the aim?
- ◆ What are the symbols of the day?
- ◆ What is the day?
- ◆ What about the public life?
- ◆ What do people do?
- ◆ What is the date of the celebration of the day?

B

1. _____? The Commemoration of Atatürk, Youth and Sports Day.
2. _____? 19th May.
3. _____? Atatürk arrived in Samsun on May 19, 1919, so it's the starting date of the Turkish War of Independence.
4. _____? Young Turkish athletes carry the Turkish flag from Samsun to Ankara. Various sports events take place.
5. _____? All administration buildings, post offices, schools, and most businesses are closed on this day.
6. _____? The Turkish flag, images of Atatürk and the boat on which he arrived in Samsun.

SELF-CHECK

In English...



I can talk about obligation and prohibition.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can take part in a conversation in everyday life.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can talk about national, moral and cultural values.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can talk about national festivals.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

I can use verb patterns.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|





UNIT 12

DETECTIVE STORIES

12A Crime 1

12B Crime 2

12C In Court

1 Read the sentences below and circle the correct words/ phrases

1. I (*was crossing/ crossed*) the street when the accident happened.
2. When the parking attendant (*gave/ was giving*) me a ticket, I (*sat/ was sitting*) in the car.
3. When the police (*was finding/ found*) the robber Bob, he (*was counting/ counted*) the stolen money.
4. The man on the phone (*spoke/ was speaking*) quietly, but Tim (*was recognising/ recognised*) his voice.
5. He claims that at the time of burglary, he (*was sleeping/ slept*) at home.
6. It was a lovely day and the sun (*was shining/ shined*). I (*walked/ was walking*) across the green road when I (*saw/ seeing*) a lorry. He (*was driving/ drove*) fast. It (*made/ was making*) a strange loud noise. There (*is/ was*) a problem. It (*crashed/ was crashing*) into a tree in our garden just as I (*was opening/ opened*) the gate.

2 a Read the sentences and write the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or the Past Continuous.

Umay: The lights ¹ _____ (go) out last night, do you know?

Trevor: Yes, I ² _____ (play) chess online at the time. While I ³ _____ (play) in full screen, it ⁴ _____ (happen). The electricity ⁵ _____ (be) back on again after half an hour and I ⁶ _____ (lose) the game.

Emma: Alex ⁷ _____ (walk) down the stairs when I ⁸ _____ (fall) over.

Karen: Umay and I ⁹ _____ (paint) a picture with watercolors at the time.

Neil: I ¹⁰ _____ (read) a novel by Steinbeck at the time. When it ¹¹ _____ (go) out, I ¹² _____ (go) to bed.

b Write questions about dialogue 2 a. Use The Past Simple or The Past Continuous.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. What/ happen/ last night? e.g. What happened last night? | 4. Who/ walk down/ the stairs when Emma/ fall over? _____ |
| 2. What/ Trevor/ play/ at the time? _____ | 5. Who/ paint/ a picture with watercolour at the time? _____ |
| 3. When/ the electricity/ be back on/ again? _____ | 6. What/ Neil/ do/ at the time? _____ |
| | 7. What/ Neil/ do/ after/ the lights/ go out? _____ |



c Write answers to the questions in Exercise 2b.

1. e.g. The lights went out last night.

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

3

Read the paragraph and fill in the blanks with prepositions.

¹ e.g. In 2009 Sarah got married ² _____ Bill Leek. Unfortunately, Bill's grandad Robert Leek had a terrible traffic accident while putting money ³ _____ ATM. He died ⁴ _____ an old age a fortnight after their wedding. Sarah and Bill were ⁵ _____ honeymoon ⁶ _____ Ayvalik when he died. The person who hit him is still ⁷ _____ prison.

4

a Read the text below and answer the questions.

JUST REPAIRING THE CHIMNEY!

Police caught a stupid burglar in the chimney. The man broke into the house while the owner was away in the morning. But, in a short time the owner of the residence Mr. Caldwell returned and lit a fire. That time the burglar tried to escape out of the roof window with jewellery and cash, but he couldn't. High heat began to burn him and he could hardly breathe because of the thick smoke. The stupid burglar was so frightened that he was shouting out in pain for help. At that moment Mr. Caldwell heard a man calling for help inside the chimney and immediately called firefighters and police. They rescued the burglar. When the police questioned the thief, he told the police that he was repairing the chimney on the roof. According to detective Jake Bowie, he fell down into the chimney and got stuck while trying to run away.

1. Where did the police catch the burglar?

2. Why did high heat begin to burn him?

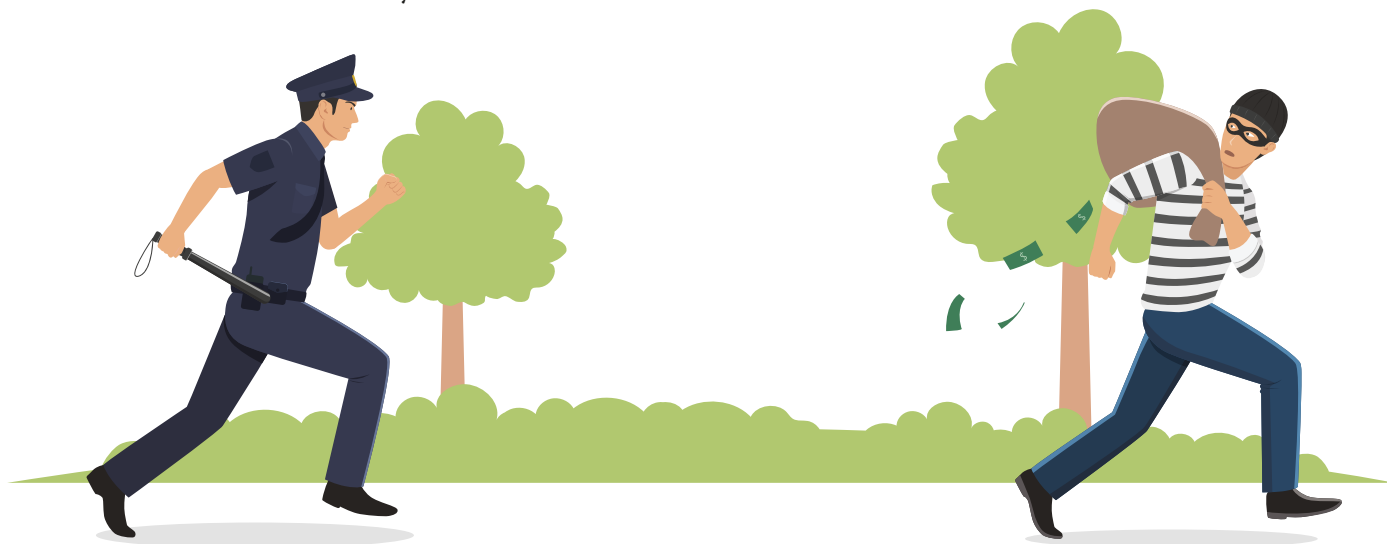
3. Why could he hardly breathe?

4. Why couldn't the burglar escape?

5. When the police questioned the burglar, what did he say?

b Read the text in 4a again and mark the statements as true (T) or false (F). Correct the false statements.

1. While the burglar was on the roof, high heat burnt him. ____
2. The burglar was shouting for help. ____
3. Mr. Caldwell called the firefighters and the police. ____
4. He wanted to escape out of the chimney. ____
5. Mr. Caldwell was away in the afternoon. ____



5 Complete the sentences with the words from the lists.

♦ **blackmail** ♦ **inquired** ♦ **trial** ♦ **committed** ♦ **innovations** ♦ **suspicious** ♦ **founded** ♦ **prison** ♦ **weapon**

1. First he was on ¹_____ for murder. Then, he was arrested. Now he's in ²_____.
2. Mafia has used his family photographs to ³_____ him for 10 months into giving them a huge amount of money.
3. Attorney General Bonaparte and his friends ⁴_____ FBI in 1908.
4. Authorities ⁵_____ into his background and they found that he ⁶_____ a serious crime.
5. At the time of fire no one knew where he was. It is really ⁷_____.
6. The latest ⁸_____ in computer technology are shaping the future and changing the world.
7. He said that he bought the ⁹_____ to defend himself not to hunt.

12 » B CRIME 2

1 a Read the text and fill in the blanks with the given words.

♦ penalty ♦ punishment ♦ fine ♦ committed ♦ do ♦ suspicious
♦ warning ♦ life ♦ difficult ♦ peace ♦ trial

A police officer's duty is to keep the ¹_____ in society. So, they try to stop crimes. When the police finds a ²_____ person, they hold him in a jail till ³_____ happens. Then, judge decides if he has committed a crime or not. If judge decides that he has really ⁴_____ a crime, judge might decide criminal's ⁵_____. He will have to go to prison or pay a ⁶_____. Sometimes judge might want him to ⁷_____ a community service or he might give him only a ⁸_____. In some countries there is a capital punishment (the death penalty) instead of ⁹_____ imprisonment. Judge might decide that criminal is sentenced to death ¹⁰_____ if criminal is violent and ¹¹_____ to manage. Countries have different ideas of what things are crime, what crimes are very serious. It can change from one country to another.



b Read the text again and answer the questions.

1. What is a police officer's duty?
2. Who decides if someone has committed a crime or not?
3. What is a community service?
4. What is a capital punishment?
5. Is there a capital punishment in every country?
6. What punishment might a judge give for violent criminals instead of capital punishment?

2 Write about your own opinion on 'Capital Punishment' in a paragraph between 80 and 100 words.

3 There are two lists here. Offences (= crime) and punishment (= sentence).

Punishment: fined a large/ small amount of money, do community service, given warning, sentenced to life imprisonment, sent to prison, given a suspended sentence.

Look at the cases below. If you were a judge, what sentence would you give to these people?

Cases:

1. 11-year-old Miranda stole sweet from the shop. **e.g. given warning**
2. Nigel is 28. He hijacked an aircraft which was flying from Alexandria to Cairo.

3. Violent in a stadium caused a terrible riot. Gunmen attacked the football team in the stadium. _____
4. Pierre Poivre, 17 broke the window of a new car and stole a mobile phone and a computer. _____
5. Factory is wasting ground. The region is almost a death zone because there is a high rate of pollution. _____
6. Stacey, 17, was caught travelling on the bus without a ticket. _____



4 a Read the summary below and write the topic of the story.

Mr. Harris and the Night Train

Mr. Harris enjoys travelling by train and he was afraid of being on an aeroplane. He liked train since he was ten years old. He was on a train from Helsinki to Oulu on the night of the 14th of September in Finland to see his friends. Mr. Harris came back to his carriage after having dinner. While he was reading a book, the door of his carriage opened and a young woman and a young man came in. Their names were Elena and Carl and they were siblings. They were fighting and arguing harshly with each other. Elena was angry because Carl took her diamond necklace. He said that he didn't want to return it because he was without money. Then, Elena stabbed his brother Carl. Carl's dead body fell on to the seat. The colour of the seat changed to red in a few minutes. Diamond necklace was on the floor. Elena was crying loudly. Mr. Harris left the carriage immediately to call the guard. When the guard came in the carriage, there wasn't a dead body and Mr. Harris tried to tell what happened. The guard told Mr. Harris that they were ghosts and talked about Elena's and Carl's sad story. Mr. Harris arrived at the station in horror. He spent good time during two weeks in Oulu. He backed to Helsinki by bus instead of a train although the journey was tiring and uncomfortable.



b Answer the following questions.

1. Why didn't Mr. Harris travel by a plane?
2. Why were Elena and Carl fighting with each other in the carriage harshly?
3. Who were Elena and Carl?
4. Why did Mr. Harris return to Helsinki by bus?
5. What is the setting of the story?

c Rewrite a different ending to the story.

1 Complete the news report.

♦ crew ♦ Prime ♦ disaster ♦ passengers ♦ attacked ♦ witnesses ♦ proud ♦ airport ♦ hijackers x2

Breaking News...

Just as two ¹ h_____ (1) were escaping from Cairo Airport by plane, the police ² a_____ the plane and captured them and rescued all the ³ p_____ and ⁴ c_____.

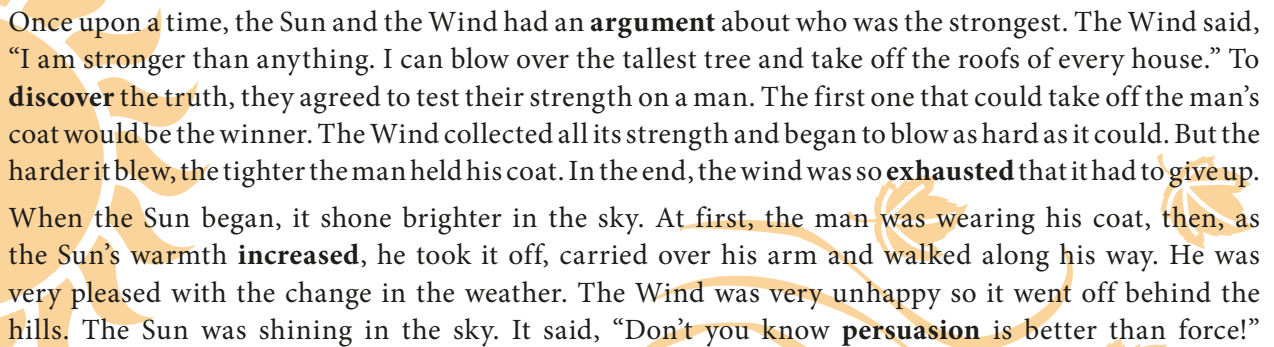
They are now at a hotel near the ⁵ _____. One of ⁶ w_____ said that ⁷ h_____ were already in cockpit before plane took off. ⁸ P_____ minister said that he was very happy and ⁹ p_____ of the police department because the hijack could end in ¹⁰ d_____.

2 Find the second part of each sentence. Write full sentences by putting each verb in brackets into the past continuous or past simple.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I (sleep) | a. As the girls (talk). |
| 2. When I (see) the question, | b. While it (rain). |
| 3. The train (leave) 3 minutes before | c. When he (hear) a noise. |
| 4. When Ella (lift) the table, | d. it (find) a lot of bones. |
| 5. Todd (lie) in bed | e. she (feel) a terrible pain in her arms. |
| 6. They (clean) the window | f. When Jessica (arrive) at the station. |
| 7. While the dog (dig) in the yard, | h. I (remember) what I did. |
| 8. The boys (play) football in the garden | g. When the alarm clock (ring). |

1. e.g. I was sleeping when the alarm clock rang.

2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.
8. _____.



Once upon a time, the Sun and the Wind had an **argument** about who was the strongest. The Wind said, "I am stronger than anything. I can blow over the tallest tree and take off the roofs of every house." To **discover** the truth, they agreed to test their strength on a man. The first one that could take off the man's coat would be the winner. The Wind collected all its strength and began to blow as hard as it could. But the harder it blew, the tighter the man held his coat. In the end, the wind was so **exhausted** that it had to give up. When the Sun began, it shone brighter in the sky. At first, the man was wearing his coat, then, as the Sun's warmth **increased**, he took it off, carried over his arm and walked along his way. He was very pleased with the change in the weather. The Wind was very unhappy so it went off behind the hills. The Sun was shining in the sky. It said, "Don't you know **persuasion** is better than force!"

a Match the words in bold with their meanings

1. _____: being too much tired
2. _____: causing someone to do or agree something by explaining or showing things
3. _____: discussion
4. _____: to find out
5. _____: to become larger or greater in size, amount, number

b Choose the best answer according to the reading passage.

1. Who said, "Don't you know, persuasion is better than force"?
 - a. The wind
 - b. The sky
 - c. The sun
 - d. The man
 - e. The weather
2. The man was pleased about...
 - a. taking off his coat
 - b. the wind
 - c. the windy weather
 - d. the sky
 - e. the wind's going and sun's shining
3. "Persuasion is better than force", means...
 - a. It is better to make people understand and agree to do something than forcing them.
 - b. Sunny days are better than windy days.
 - c. We'd better hold our coats tightly on windy days.
 - d. The sun is always stronger than the wind.
 - e. People feel better in sunny weather.

a Read the interview below with Bill Spell done for the magazine, Winter Sun. Write the verbs in brackets into past simple and past continuous form.

B: In February, I ¹ _____ (work) as a forest guard in the Nordmarka region of Oslo. Nordmarka is the forested region of Oslo. On my first night there, I ² _____ (feel) too much anxious and exhausted. I couldn't walk because the snow ³ _____ (be) very deep and the weather was freezing cold.

R: So, what happened?

B: Suddenly, I ⁴ _____ (hear) a strange sound like a baby's cry. When I ⁵ _____ (look) around, I ⁶ _____ (see) a huge black dog. It ⁷ _____ (run) towards me. I thought the dog was hungry and I ⁸ _____ (be) afraid of him and I ⁹ _____ (start) to run away fast.

R: What happened next?

B: He ¹⁰ _____ (not/ chase) me. Then, I ¹¹ _____ (see) a red shape in the snow. I ¹² _____ (run) towards the dog. When I ¹³ _____ (look) at the dog closely, the red shape ¹⁴ _____ (be) a baby in pink but she couldn't move and breathe. I ran for help. Little June was in a warm hospital bed with her mother and father in a short time.

R: How did they lose their baby in the forest?

B: While they ¹⁵ _____ (ski) with their daughter and dog, young couple ¹⁶ _____ (fall) down but their little daughter June and their dog July ¹⁷ _____ (fall) very far into two feet of snow.

They looked for her in all places but they couldn't find June and July. It was foolish of me running away. I felt silly but at least little June was found!

- b Use the information in exercise 4 a, to answer the questions in the plan below. Then, use the completed plan to write a story (100-150 words). The story ends with these words: Bill felt foolish but little June was found.

Plan

- ♦ **Paragraph 1:** Who the people were in the story, when, where and what happened first? Catch reader's attention.

When did the story happen?

Where did Bill work as a forest guard? (setting of the story).

How did Bill feel on the first day?

What was the weather like?

- ♦ **Body Paragraph 2 3 4:** What happened before the main event and the main event of the story in chronological order? (Develop the story.)

What did Bill suddenly see?

How did Bill react?

Then, what did he do? Why?

How did the event occur?

- ♦ **Conclusion Paragraph 5:** What happened in the end and how she/ they felt? (End the story.)

Describe what happened in the end and Bill's feelings.

5

Complete this story, using the past continuous form of the correct verbs from the box.

♦ run ♦ sit ♦ study ♦ not go ♦ try ♦ live ♦ do

Seven years ago, I ¹ _____ in Oslo. I ² _____ for Oslo High School Graduation Test to get a high school diploma and I ³ _____ to find a job to work after the graduation. I ⁴ _____ homework every evening and I ⁵ _____ out to have fun with my friends. While they ⁶ _____ around, I ⁷ _____ at home. Now, I am very happy. I have a good job. When I want, I have enough time and money to enjoy myself.

6

Complete each sentence so that it means the same as the first sentence.

- The librarian never allows the students to take the books without filling in a form in our school.
(let) The librarian _____.
- Let's join Youth Rock Climbing team at school.
What about _____ ?
- Abha ran the last half mile in 5 minutes but she was late for school.
Although _____.
- Yesterday there was a strike, so they cancelled the flight.
Because _____.
- When did he buy the car?
How long _____ ?
- Drawing a picture was interesting to my mum when she was a student.
My mum was _____ when she was a student.
- Could you move aside please?
Would you mind _____ ?
- There was nobody on the balcony when I opened the door.
(anybody) There _____ when I opened the door.
- The red car is more expensive than the yellow one.
The yellow car _____ one.
- Sanaa has got the same number of pink shirts as Daffodil.
(as) Daffodil has _____ Sanaa.
- Driving over the speed limit is dangerous.
It's _____.
- My mum took an hour to make a birthday cake.
It took _____.

SELF-CHECK

In English...



I can put the events in the correct order without listening to the end of the story.

I can guess the end of the story.

I can create a meaningful story by uttering several sentences in a row and taking turns.

I can tell a story by describing people and places in detail.

I can read a short detective story to find out the setting and what happened in the story.

I can fill in the timeline with events and dates in the text.

I can make an outline to write a story.

I can write the end of a given stories.





UNIT 13

OLD TIMES

13A Oldies but Goldies

13B Ancient Civilizations

13C Historic Places

13 » A OLDIES BUT GOLDIES

1 Answer the following questions. Use the expressions for exchanging ideas.



A



B



C

A. How were our lives without technology in the past?

B. Should wild animals live in zoos? Why? Why not?

C. Does using technology in your classes make your learning better? Why? Why not?

2 Fill in the blanks with the positive or negative form of verb "be" in simple past tense.

- How many people **were** there in the concert area?
- The exam wasn't difficult. It _____ easy.
- My grandmother _____ a nurse. She was a doctor.
- When I _____ a little boy, I used to play with teddy bears.
- A: _____ the girls at the wedding ceremony? B: Yes, they _____.
- My brother's birthday was not on Saturday. It _____ on Sunday.
- When Peter _____ the head of the department, everything used to be more organized.
- There _____ a lot of people at my baby shower yesterday afternoon.
- Don't blame her. It _____ her mistake.
- You _____ the second in the race, _____ you?

3 Answer the following questions.

- Were you busy yesterday afternoon?

- Were you and your brother at home two days ago?

- Was your father at work at the weekend?

- Were your friends with you last weekend?

- Was your mother a good student at primary school?

- Were you and your friend at the concert yesterday?

4 Complete the table.

| WRITE SOMEONE WHO | NAME |
|----------------------------------|------|
| 1. was with you yesterday. | |
| 2. was angry with you last week. | |
| 3. was sad two days ago. | |
| 4. was asleep this morning. | |

| WRITE SOMEONE WHO | NAME |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| 5. was curious about you. | |
| 6. was worried about the exams. | |
| 7. was at home all day yesterday. | |
| 8. was happy with the exams. | |

5 Make sentences and use the correct form of “used to” for each sentence.

1. I/ live in a village when I was a child.
e.g. I used to live in a village when I was a child.
2. She/ speak Japanese, but now she has forgotten it.

3. My dog/ love eat bones, but now it hates them.

4. He/ play ice hockey in the school team when he was in high school.

5. I/ not/ hate school when I was young.

6. Your mother/ tell you bed time stories?

7. There/ not/ be such a huge shopping mall.

8. She/ dance/ very well?

9. We/ go to the same little library before exams when we were at high school.

10. My father/ not/ have a car when he was young.

6 Match the sentences with their endings.

- ☐ 1. I used to need a lot of help
- ☐ 2. He used to read many books
- ☐ 3. We got surprised to see her driving because
- ☐ 4. Whenever we came to Ankara
- ☐ 5. Mrs. Brown was shocked when he joined us
- ☐ 6. We used to have Walkman, but
- ☐ 7. Computers used to be very expensive
- ☐ 8. During my childhood
- ☐ 9. People used to wash the clothes by hand
- ☐ 10. People used to travel on horses
- ☐ 11. Children used to play outdoor games

- a. but now the prices are reasonable.
- b. she didn't use to drive when we first met.
- c. now we have our mobile phones for listening to music.
- d. when I first started to work.
- e. we used to stay in Ankara Palace.
- f. I used to spend a lot of time with my parents.
- g. but he doesn't have time for this now.
- h. as he didn't use to work hard.
- i. but now there are a lot of transportation vehicles.
- j. but now we use washing machines.
- k. but now they prefer computer games.

7 Match the phrasal verbs with their definitions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. PUT ON | a. To stop an action |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. FIND OUT | b. To decide |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. FIX ON | c. To remove |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. TAKE OFF | d. To leave the ground and begin to fly |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. BREAK DOWN | e. To wear |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. TAKE OUT | f. To discover a fact |

8 Fill in the blanks with the past forms of the phrasal verbs in Exercises 7.

1. She _____ Antalya to spend her holiday this summer.
2. There was a horrible disturbance on the Seventh Street, but the policemen _____ it _____ in a short time.
3. My little girl _____ her coat and we went to the park.
4. My father _____ his old photographs and tried to find his father's photograph.
5. The plane _____ and I got scared.
6. I didn't know anything about Hittites. I _____ that their capital was Hattuşaş.

9 Write three inventions that have a great effect on us. Write sentences as in the example.

e. g. Telephone- People used to write letters but now we sent text via telephones.

| | |
|----|-------|
| 1. | _____ |
| 2. | _____ |
| 3. | _____ |

10 Write four things you used to do, but you don't do now.

e. g. I used to come to school by bus.

| | |
|----|-------|
| 1. | _____ |
| 2. | _____ |

| | |
|----|-------|
| 3. | _____ |
| 4. | _____ |

11 Read the text and fill in the blanks with present and past forms of “to be” and “used to”.



Our Generation vs Our Grandparents' Generation

There ¹ _____ many differences between the past and present lifestyles. Our generation ² _____ luckier as the technology is developed. The most important difference between our generation and our grandparents' generation ³ _____ the way of communication. We get in contact with each other immediately. When we want to say something to a friend far away, we use our mobile phones. Contrary to this, our parents ⁴ _____ write letters to contact a person far away. It ⁵ _____ take too much time. They ⁶ _____ talk to their friends face to face.

Education ⁷ _____ different in the past. Today nearly all of us have a bachelor's degree. However, in the past, only rich ⁸ _____ have opportunity to study.

We ⁹ _____ lucky for that reason. Old generation ¹⁰ _____ focus on working than education. Our generation gives importance to having a good education.

The lifestyles in the past ¹¹ _____ more different than of today. Our grandfathers ¹² _____ work hard to achieve the thing they wanted as their parents ¹³ _____ willing to support them. However, now our parents ¹⁴ _____ very concerned about our future.

To sum up, communication, education and lifestyles ¹⁵ _____ the main differences between our generation and our grandparents' generation. Still, they all have advantages and disadvantages.

12 Answer the following questions according to the text above.

1. Did people use to text with telephones? _____
2. Did people use to work hard to achieve the thing they wanted? _____
3. How did people use to communicate with people far away? _____
4. Did old generation use to focus on education more? _____

13 » B ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS

1 Unscramble the words

| | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. UDORCITPVE | P _ _ _ UC _ _ _ E |
| 2. TANBUDNA | _ B _ _ _ A _ _ |
| 3. AGNAEE | _ E _ _ A _ |
| 4. LSTETE | S _ _ _ L _ |
| 5. GNWEAIV | _ E _ V _ _ _ |
| 6. TERMGNEAE | A _ _ _ EM _ _ _ |
| 7. NEELDG | L _ G _ N _ |
| 8. EARETTLURI | L _ _ _ RA _ _ R _ |
| 9. NMIIGN | _ I _ I _ _ |

2 Complete the sentences using the words in Exercise 1.

- In order to make the deserts _____ in ancient Egypt, engineers built many canals.
- The authorities signed a/an _____ on human rights.
- Urantians' main means of living was _____.
- Ancient Greek gave importance to _____.
- Phrygians _____ around Ankara.
- Many ancient civilizations chose Turkey because there were _____ water resources.
- Ancient Greece was around _____ sea.
- Phrygians progressed in _____.

3 Find the words' synonyms in the puzzle using their definitions on the left. When you finish the puzzle, generate a proverb and an idiom from the remaining letters.

- leading, principal city
- female ruler
- bad soul
- city-state
- servant
- real fact
- emperor, male ruler
- style of living
- start to live there
- ancestor, root
- traveller to unknown place
- lack of rain
- underwrite
- seller and buyer
- military power
- perfect
- being extremely poor
- folklore
- concern

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| D | O | C | A | P | I | T | A | L | N | T | T | H |
| Q | U | E | E | N | R | O | E | V | I | L | W | T |
| H | P | O | L | I | S | E | B | S | L | A | V | E |
| T | R | U | T | H | A | B | Y | K | I | N | G | O |
| L | I | F | E | S | T | Y | L | E | U | T | W | I |
| S | E | T | T | L | E | T | O | R | I | G | I | N |
| H | T | E | X | P | L | O | R | E | R | H | E | B |
| D | R | O | U | G | H | T | A | S | I | G | N | T |
| T | R | A | D | E | R | H | M | I | G | H | T | W |
| F | L | A | W | L | E | S | S | A | T | E | R | S |
| H | O | R | T | P | O | V | E | R | T | Y | S | H |
| T | R | A | D | I | T | I | O | N | A | R | P | S |
| C | U | R | I | O | S | I | T | Y | H | O | C | K |

THE PROVERB: _____

THE IDIOM: _____

4

Scan the text and complete it with the sentences below.

- They controlled most of the Silk Road.
- Göktürks were the first Turkish state to use the name “Turk” in history.
- However, after a while Göktürks established the Göktürk State again.

GÖKTÜRK



1 _____.

They settled in Ötüken near the Orhun River. Their leader was Bumin Khan. The Göktürks were the second biggest Turkish State in the Central Asia. They progressed in trade. 2 _____.

_____. They signed trade agreements with China. They were the first to use money in Turkish history. They had their own alphabet with 38 letters. Their first inscription was “Göktürk Epigraphs”. They wrote the epics “Bozkurt and Ergenekon”. They had their own calendar. In AD 659 China conquered the Göktürk State. 3 _____.

_____. They gave the name Kutluk for this new Turkish State. Due to the fact that two brothers directed the new Turkish State, the Kutluk State collapsed in AD 744.

5

Read the text above in detail and write true (T) or false (F) next to the statements below.

- They weren't the first state to use the name “Turk”. ____
- They signed a trade agreement with Japan. ____
- They used their own alphabet. ____
- They had their own calendar. ____
- Kutluk was a Chinese State. ____

6

Read the text again and answer the following questions.

- Where did Göktürks settle?
- What is the name of Göktürks' first inscription?
- When did China conquer the Göktürk State?
- What was the name of the new Turkish state?
- Why did the Kutluk State collapse?

7

Put a tick (✓) next to the correct sentences. Correct the mistakes in the wrong sentences.

e.g. They ~~seen~~ the horrible accident from their window and run there to help.
They saw the horrible accident from their window and run there to help.

1. ___ When I arrived home, I got surprised to see my grandparents.
2. ___ Did you received a letter from France about your job application?
3. ___ They had a lot of exams last week, so they didn't have enough time to play computer games.
4. ___ Sally fallen down from the stairs and broke her arm.
5. ___ They didn't told you the truth because they were afraid of you.
6. ___ She forget her password, so they couldn't turn on the computer.
7. ___ John didn't failed the exam, so he is happy now.
8. ___ We heard a big noise in the middle of the night two days ago.
9. ___ Where did you bought these disgusting cookies? They smell bad.

8

Fill in the blanks with the verbs below in the correct form of the Simple Past Tense.

♦ sleep(not) ♦ lose ♦ take ♦ go ♦ draw ♦ learn ♦ drive ♦ travel ♦ spend
♦ see ♦ be ♦ have ♦ rain (not) ♦ stay

1. Last summer I **spent** my holiday in Antalya with my parents.
2. We _____ around with my brothers and we _____ a lot of interesting places.
3. Just in one night she _____ salsa. That _____ my success.
4. Yesterday we _____ on a picnic and we _____ luck as it didn't rain.
5. I _____ my umbrella with me, but it _____.
6. Where _____ you _____ in Antalya?
7. Last night my little sister _____ all night long.
8. Rebecca _____ a lot of weight last month.
9. The hot air balloon in Göreme _____ a lot of attention yesterday.
10. Yesterday I _____ my father's car, but I had an accident.

9

Make questions using the "WH" words below.

HOW

WHAT

WHERE

WHY

WHO

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. They wanted to see <u>your father</u> yesterday. | _____ did they want to see? |
| 2. Your father went to your school <u>last Monday</u> . | _____ did my father go to my school? |
| 3. The boys paid about \$ <u>100</u> for the meal. | _____ much did the boys pay for the meal? |
| 4. He didn't like the movie <u>because the actress acted badly</u> . | _____ didn't he like the movie? |
| 5. We had <u>soup</u> for dinner yesterday. | _____ did you have for dinner yesterday? |
| 6. I finished my homework <u>too late</u> . | _____ time did you finish your homework? |
| 7. The little girl chose an <u>apple</u> pie. | _____ kind of pie did the little girl choose? |
| 8. We went to <u>the jungle</u> to see different kinds of birds. | _____ did you go to see different kinds of birds? |

1 Read the text.

a Find a heading for the text.

Today I visited the Terracotta Warriors Museum. People regard it as the eighth wonder of the world. It is actually a tomb of an important emperor of China, Qin Shi Huang. According to the popular belief, the warriors are protecting the emperor. It is hard to believe that such plentiful and magnificent sculptures are works of human. There were thousands of warrior sculptures and each had a different facial expression and body shapes. When I entered, it felt like as if I were the emperor and all the warriors saluted me. The place was full of warriors. They were all ready to fight. I imagined that all the warriors were shouting "Long live my emperor!" Also, there were horses on the right. They were all ready for the war, too. I gazed around. All the warriors appeared the same to me, but then I realised their difference. The high-ranking warriors were taller. It was the most fantastic day in China for me.



b Scan the text and tick the information you read.

- ☐ There were warrior sculptures.
- ☐ There were giant plants in the museum.
- ☐ There were horses on the right.
- ☐ There were dogs on the left.

c Match the words with their meanings.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. regard | a. something that you believe. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. tomb | b. guard. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. belief | c. a place in where people are buried. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. protect | d. greet with respect. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. salute | e. consider. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. gaze around | f. having important position. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. high-ranking | g. walk around surprised. |

d Read the paragraph again and write true (T) or false (F) next to the sentences below.

1. Terracotta Warriors Museum is officially the eighth wonder of the world legally. ____
2. Terracotta Warriors Museum is actually a castle of an emperor. ____
3. The Sculptures were all different from each other. ____
4. There were horse sculptures. ____
5. The high-ranking warriors were taller. ____

2 Match the sentences that have the same meaning.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. I'm sure that it is a mouse making this noise. | a. It can't be a mouse. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. I'm sure that it isn't a mouse making this noise. | b. It may not/might not be a mouse. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. It is possible that it is a mouse making this noise. | c. It must be a mouse. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Maybe it isn't a mouse making this noise. | d. It may/might be a mouse. |

3 Read the sentences below and circle the correct words.

e.g. :They might be Mexican because they are speaking English **Spanish.**

1. It can't be a centipede; it's got thirty-nine/ forty legs.
2. You must really love that short movie. You have seen it once/ ten times.
3. Yen can't know how to do this meal. She didn't watch/ watched the cooking show yesterday.
4. Fred might be very excited. He has a job interview/ nothing to do tomorrow.
5. They might not speak German. They are Austrian/ Russian.
6. Jason must like Justin Bieber. He has all/ none of his albums.

4 Fill in the blanks with "must-might/ may (not)-can't" according to the situations.

1. You told me that Sophie was in Mexico, but I saw her yesterday. I'm sure she is not abroad. She _____ be abroad.
2. They asked the seller to send the goods as soon as possible; they _____ receive them this week.
3. My mobile phone is not in my bag or on my desk. I'm sure it is in the bedroom. My mobile phone _____ be in the bedroom.
4. New Year's Day is getting closer. I've bought a lottery ticket. I _____ be a millionaire.
5. I'm not sure if I am going to pass the exam. I don't feel like as if I will pass the exam. I _____ pass the exam.
6. Your wife _____ be good at cooking. You always want to go home to eat.
7. The phone is ringing. It _____ be Edward as he always calls at this time every day.
8. This is the second house they have bought this year. They _____ be very rich.
9. My mum isn't answering the phone. She _____ be out.
10. I hear a loud music coming from Edward's house. He _____ be out.

5 Answer the following questions.

1. Do you think you will visit France one day? _____

2. What might be for dinner today?

6 Write your guesses about the pictures by answering the questions below. Use modals of deduction, 'may/ might/ can't/ may not/ might not'.

A



B



| | Picture A | Picture B |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 Who are these people? | | |
| 2 Where are they? | | |
| 3 What are they doing? | | |
| 4 What kind of a building is it? | | |
| 5 What is the season? | | |

7 Write a descriptive paragraph about your visit to a historic place between 100 and 150 words.

- ♦ Where did you go? ♦ When did you go?
- ♦ What did you see? ♦ How did you feel? ♦ ...

8

Choose the correct option.

1. I can't remember what Bernie studies at university. _____
 a) He must be at English Language Department c) He may be at Biology Department
 b) He mustn't be at Geography Department. d) He can't be at Biology Department.
2. A: Is that your teacher at the door?
 B: No, he _____ be my teacher. He wears glasses.
 a) may c) must
 b) might d) can't
3. Maybe asking your mum will help you to cook this meal.
 a) Asking mum must help you to cook this meal. c) Asking mum mustn't help you to cook this meal.
 b) Asking mum might help you to cook this meal. d) Asking mum can't help you to cook this meal.
4. My keys _____ be in my bag. I have already checked there many times.
 a) must c) may not
 b) might d) can't

** Make sure the meaning of the sentences below is the same as the ones above in questions 5 to 8.*

5. I'm sure it is not Julia's house. Her house is on the left.
 This _____ be her house.
 a) can't c) may
 b) must d) might not
6. I think this is your mother. You are so alike.
 This _____ be your mum. You are so alike.
 a) may not c) must
 b) can't d) might
7. It is possible that the chef knows where Ian is.
 The chef _____ know where Ian is.
 a) may c) must
 b) might not d) can't
8. Maybe Daniel doesn't know about time of the the meeting.
 Daniel _____ know about the time of the meeting
 a) may not c) must
 b) mustn't d) can't

SELF-CHECK

In English...



| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| I can describe habits and routines in the past. | | | |
| I can make oral presentations on a planned topic. | | | |
| I can make deduction. | | | |
| I can exchange ideas. | | | |
| I can talk about ancient civilizations all over the world. | | | |
| I can describe a photo. | | | |





UNIT 14

TRAVEL

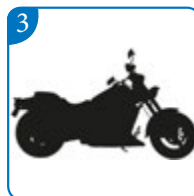
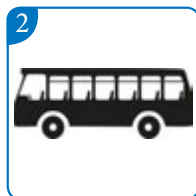
14A On the Move

14B Once I Have...

14C Before You Set Off

14 A ON THE MOVE

1 Write the means of transportation under the pictures.



2 Find ten of the transport forms in the word search.

- ♦ van
- ♦ car
- ♦ submarine
- ♦ bus
- ♦ scooter
- ♦ jet
- ♦ taxi
- ♦ tram
- ♦ ship
- ♦ gondola
- ♦ bike
- ♦ train
- ♦ jeep
- ♦ subway
- ♦ truck
- ♦ helicopter
- ♦ cruiser
- ♦ plane
- ♦ coach
- ♦ motorcycle

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Z | N | X | X | M | Z | P | C | Y | B | G | M |
| B | D | S | Z | O | S | U | B | W | A | Y | X |
| K | N | H | C | T | K | C | J | E | W | I | V |
| G | L | I | K | O | V | T | A | X | I | V | D |
| U | I | P | A | R | S | B | I | C | P | V | G |
| P | R | C | S | C | S | U | F | O | S | Q | P |
| F | L | T | Z | Y | I | S | D | A | E | T | F |
| L | Z | A | L | C | X | K | H | C | S | R | N |
| C | B | A | N | L | N | U | J | H | D | U | P |
| P | V | I | S | E | H | O | X | A | E | C | M |
| F | X | M | K | O | A | R | T | M | Q | K | F |
| J | B | M | C | E | T | R | A | I | N | O | O |

3 Look at some uncommon means of transport all around the world. Match them with the countries and write the countries under the pictures.

Austria

India

Russia

Vietnam

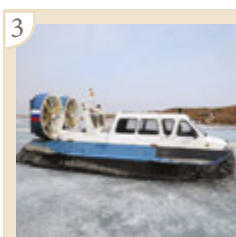
China



Cyclo



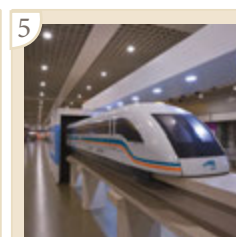
Funicular



Hovercraft



Rickshaw



Maglev

4 Choose the correct preposition.

- I don't go to work _____ car because it costs too much. a. by b. in c. on
- I saw my teacher _____ a car the other day. a. by b. in c. on
- You called me when I was _____ the plane. a. by b. in c. on
- I saw a granny _____ a scooter. It is weird, isn't it? a. by b. in c. on
- I hate going to school _____ foot. a. by b. in c. on

CAN YOU?

5 Choose the odd one out. State the reason.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 1. bike | car | truck | jeep |
| 2. ship | boat | submarine | helicopter |
| 3. plane | helicopter | coach | hot-air balloon |
| 4. train | subway | tram | bus |

Find a proverb and an idiom in your Student's Book. Here are the clues.

You want something, but you can't get it, you get something else instead. You say;

(Page 271) _____

No matter how humble it might be, it is the place where you feel happiest.

(Page 274) _____

6 Match the words to make compound words or phrases.

♦ card ♦ trip ♦ agent ♦ board
♦ catering ♦ in ♦ way

- Business _____
- Full _____
- One _____
- Self _____
- Credit _____
- Check _____
- Travel _____

7 Read and match.

- It takes you to hospital. (___)
 - Fire fighters drive it. (___)
 - It is a line of carriages to go on the railway. (___)
 - It sails you up and down the canals in Venice. (___)
 - It is a ship, but it can travel underwater. (___)
- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| a. fire engine | d. ambulance |
| b. train | e. submarine |
| c. gondola | |

8 Read the sentences below and write which type of holiday they are on.

- Mum, where are my gloves? It is freezing cold here.

- Does any of you know how to put this tent up?

- Oh, no! My swimsuit is still wet.

- On your left, you can see the giraffes and the elephants.

- Hey! I can see the whole city from the top of the tour bus.



9 Write an acrostic poem about holiday.

H

O

L

I

D

A

Y

10 Read the dialogue and fill in the blanks with the words given below.

♦ perfect ♦ booked ♦ reservation ♦ may ♦ available ♦ cost
♦ arrival ♦ room ♦ questions ♦ per ♦ pay ♦ spell

Receptionist: Grand Hotel. How ¹ _____ I help you?

Woman: Hi, I'd like to make a ² _____ for the first week of the next month. Do you have any rooms ³ _____?

Receptionist: Yes, ma'am, we do. What is the exact date of your ⁴ _____?

Woman: 2nd June.

Receptionist: For how many nights?

Woman: For two nights.

Receptionist: What kind of ⁵ _____ would you like, ma'am?

Woman: Single room, please.

Receptionist: A single room. Would you like a room with a mountain view or ocean view?

Woman: Ocean view would be ⁶ _____. How much does it ⁷ _____?

Receptionist: Three hundred dollars ⁸ _____ night. May I have your name, ma'am?

Woman: Susan Bond.

Receptionist: Could you ⁹ _____ your surname, please?

Woman: Sure. That's B-O-N-D.

Receptionist: Thank you Mrs. Bond, and how will you ¹⁰ _____?

Woman: By credit card.

Receptionist: OK. Your single room has been ¹¹ _____ for 2nd June. If you have any ¹² _____, please call us.

Woman: Thank you, have a nice day.

11 Name the parts of speech and add two more for each about travelling and holiday.

1. Noun skiing, camp, photo, brochure, plane, reservation
2. _____ boring, gorgeous, perfect _____, _____
3. _____ book, reserve, confirm _____, _____
4. _____ to, on, in (any two prepositions) _____, _____

12 Put the dialogue in the correct order.

Travel agent

- a. It takes about two and a half hours. We have a direct service from here. ☐
- b. OK. We have got a special offer for the weekend tour to Disneyland in Paris. ☐
- c. Sure. Here you are. ☐
- d. It is normally £100, but the special offer is £75. ☐
- e. Hello! How can I help you? ☐ 1
- f. Do you have a specific place in your mind? ☐
- g. Bed and breakfast stay and ticket for the park. ☐

Customer

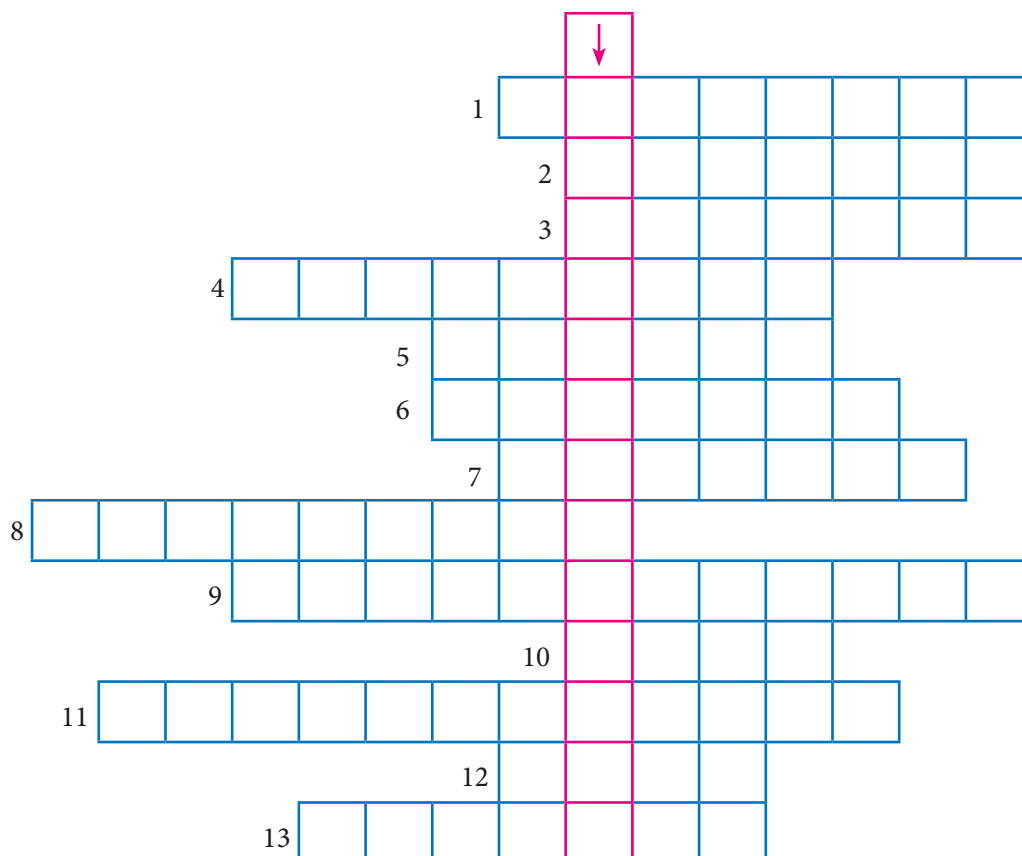
- h. How much is it? ☐
- i. Sounds good. How long does it take from here? ☐
- j. Actually, no. I want to see the options first. ☐
- k. I'd like to plan a weekend trip. ☐
- l. What does the fee include? ☐
- m. Have you got a brochure of the tour? ☐

13 Add question tags to the following sentences.

1. Sahara is the biggest desert in the world, _____ ?
2. Karen and Claire had a really good time, _____ ?
3. It doesn't sound good, _____ ?
4. I am not hopeless about singing, _____ ?
5. Alex didn't get in touch with me on time, _____ ?

14 Complete the crossword with the words related to 'holiday' and find the hidden word.

1. It means "holiday" in the USA.
2. You do it when you get to the hotel or airport.
3. To say that your reservation is certain.
4. Only breakfast and dinner are included in the hotel price.
5. It is the season to have a beach holiday.
6. You need a tent or caravan for this type of holiday.
7. It is a period of time that you don't go to work or school.
8. You pay for three meals at this type of stay in a hotel.
9. You cook your own food at this type of stay.
10. A short holiday usually to a nearby place.
11. You buy this ticket when you go and come back to a place.
12. It is a verb to say "make a reservation".
13. The act of travelling from a place to another.



14 » B ONCE I HAVE...

1 Choose the correct option.

1. How was your *flight* / *fly* / *flying*?
2. The plane couldn't *take out* / *take on* / *take off* because of the bad weather.
3. I've forgotten my bag in the plane in the overhead *lock* / *locker* / *locks*.
4. This airline is famous for its at least two-hour *delayed* / *scheduled* / *delays*.
5. We had a difficult time in the air because all the cabin *person* / *pilot* / *crew* were inexperienced.

2 Unscramble these letters and find the words related to air travel.

- | | |
|--------------|---------|
| 1. dorab | b _____ |
| 2. dangiln | l _____ |
| 3. adperture | d _____ |
| 4. uenlgo | l _____ |
| 5. edcueshld | s _____ |



3 Read the dialogue below and fill in the registration form of the guest on the next page.

Receptionist A: Look! You have forgotten to fill in the registration form for the guest in room 102.

Receptionist B: No, I haven't. It was just an urgent check-in. I took my notes here. Let's fill in.

Receptionist A: OK. Tell me the name and the surname of the guest.

Receptionist B: Mr. Lorenzo Roboza from Portugal.

Receptionist A: OK. Is he Portuguese?

Receptionist B: No. He is an Italian living in Antonio Costa Rua do Farol 3 Azoia 3520-014 Corales PORTUGAL

Receptionist A: OK. What does he do?

Receptionist B: He is the sales manager of a big company in food industry.

Receptionist A: Is he? When did he check-in?

Receptionist B: His secretary said he would arrive on 15th July, but probably she made a mistake he checked in on 16th, and he will leave on 20th.

Receptionist A: How will he be paying? Did you ask?

Receptionist B: She said his company would pay in cash as soon as we send the bill.

Receptionist A: You took the address of the company, didn't you?

Receptionist B: Come on! Of course I did. Here, it is...



| | | |
|-------------------|------|------|
| First name | | |
| Last name | | |
| Nationality | | |
| Home address | | |
| Occupation | | |
| Date of arrival | | |
| Date of departure | | |
| Way of payment | card | cash |
| Signature | | |

4 Write the past participle forms of the verbs.

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|-------|---------|---|-------|
| buy | 1 | _____ | wake up | 5 | _____ |
| wear | 2 | _____ | swim | 6 | _____ |
| learn | 3 | _____ | forget | 7 | _____ |
| write | 4 | _____ | eat | 8 | _____ |

5 Make positive, negative, and question sentences with Present Perfect.

- He / cut / his finger.

- Julia / make / a cake.

- I / not see / him before.

- You / take / any photos?

- Tim / speak / to his boss?

6 Match the actions or events to the results.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. I've chopped some onions. | <input type="checkbox"/> a. She's got sun-tan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. You haven't taken a shower. | <input type="checkbox"/> d. You smell terrible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. She has been to Antalya. | <input type="checkbox"/> b. He is very happy. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Tom has passed his exams. | <input type="checkbox"/> e. That's why I am in tears. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. You haven't tidied your room. | <input type="checkbox"/> c. It is a mess. |

7 What would you say in these situations? Make sentences with *been* or *gone*.

e.g. You come round to some friends, but none of them is at home. You ask yourself,
Where have they all gone?

- You meet your friend on the way home and your hands are full of bags. She asks about them. You say,

- Your friend talks about the excitement of live concerts and asks your idea about it, but you know nothing about live concerts. You say,

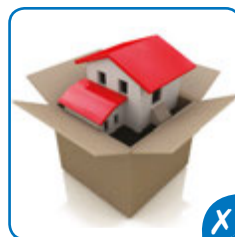
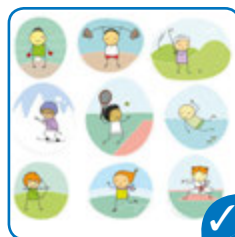
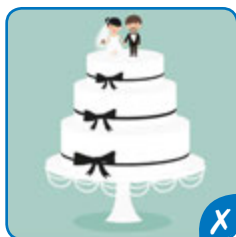
- Your mother isn't at home. A friend of hers calls and wants to talk to her. You say,

- Your brother leaves the room suddenly and 10 minutes later comes back in dirt. You want to learn about it. You ask him,

- Your brother leaves the room suddenly. You and your mother look at each other in surprise. You ask your mum,

8

You have just met a friend you haven't seen for a long time. Ask and answer questions using the following prompts.



1. finish your studies

2. get married

3. find a job

4. take up a new sport

5. move to a new house

e.g. A: Have you finished your studies?

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

e.g. B: Yes, I have finished my studies.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

9

You want to know everything about the new student at school. Write questions with *ever* using the prompts given.

Appear on TV e.g. Have you ever appeared on TV?

1. Sleep in a tent _____ ?
2. Get lost _____ ?
3. Swim in the river _____ ?
4. Find something valuable _____ ?
5. Meet a famous person _____ ?
6. Have an operation _____ ?

10

Suppose that you are the new student. Write answers to the questions. Use *never*, *once*, *twice*, etc.

e.g. Yes, I have appeared on TV twice.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

11

Read the text about Juan and answer the questions on the next page.

Juan is a chef from Mexico. He has been a chef for twenty five years. He works in London now. He has been working at a famous restaurant for twelve years in London.

He was born in a small city of Colima. He finished high school there. After he left school, he started to work as an assistant cook at his father's small restaurant. He worked with his father for five years. Then he decided to live in a European country.

He moved to Spain and lived there for two years. After that,

he went to London and worked at some small restaurants. There, he met an English girl named Liz and got married in 1998. They have been married since then.

He says he wants to go back to his country because in Colima, everything has changed since he left. They have built many good hotels and restaurants there. He wants to start his own restaurant. He hasn't persuaded his family yet, but he has never lost his hope.



1. Where does Juan come from? _____
2. How long has he been a chef? _____
3. Where does he work now? _____
4. Where did he finish high school? _____
5. How long did he live in Spain? _____
6. When did Liz and Juan get married? _____
7. How long have they been married? _____
8. What has changed in Colima since he left? _____
9. Is he hopeful about persuading his family to move? _____

12 Read the dialogues and fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in parentheses. Use Simple Past or Present Perfect Tense.

A: Good news! I ¹ _____ (stop) adding sugar into my drinks.

B: Well done! When ² _____ you _____ (stop)?

A: I ³ _____ (stop) three months ago and I ⁴ _____ (not add) any since then.

A: ⁵ _____ you _____ (see) Mike lately?

B: Yes. I ⁶ _____ (see) him two days ago. Why did you ask?

A: I ⁷ _____ (not hear) of him for a long time. Is he alright?

B: Actually no. He ⁸ _____ (have) an accident last week. He still has some problems.

A: Sally and Bill ⁹ _____ (have) a baby!

B: Really. I ¹⁰ _____ (not hear) that. When ¹¹ _____ it _____? (happen)

A: They ¹² _____ (have) a few hours ago.

A: I ¹³ _____ (go) to the new gym yesterday.

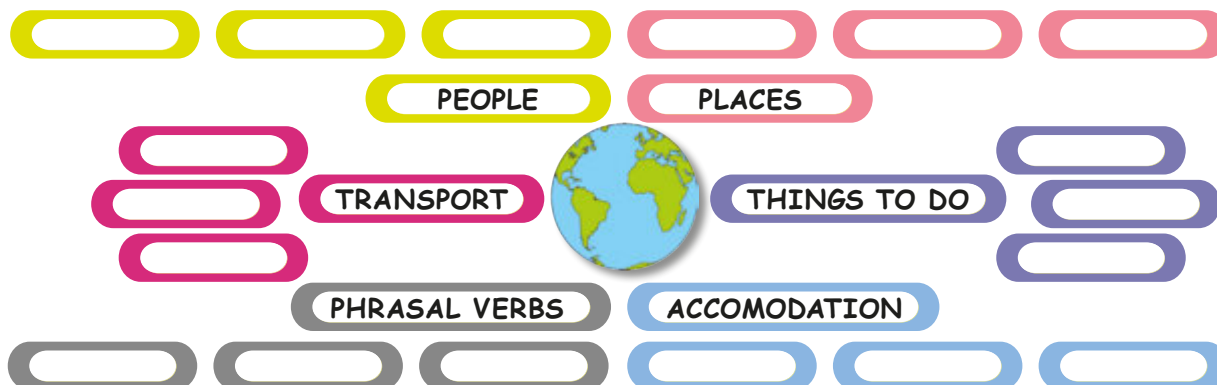
B: It is good, isn't it? I ¹⁴ _____ (be) there a few times.

13 Imagine you are on a holiday. Write a postcard to a friend about your holiday. Use "Present Perfect" for your news and experiences and "Simple Past" for the details.



14 » C BEFORE YOU SET OFF

1 Fill in the brainstorming map with travel words.



2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.



- the train/ what time/ leave/ does? _____
- leave/ platform/ does/ which/ it/ from? _____
- at/ platform 9/ arrives/ the train. _____
- cost/ the/ much/ ticket/ how/ does? _____
- to/ direct/ it/ train/ is/ a/ Edinburgh. _____

3 Match the sentences to make a dialogue.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. A: I'd like a ticket to Devon, please. | a. B: Every thirty minutes. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. A: How often does the train come around at nights? | b. B: From the ticket office. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. A: What time is the next train to Sussex? | c. B: 10 minutes. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. A: How long does it take from Kızılay to Batıkent? | d. B: Single or return? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. A: Where can I buy a ticket? | e. B: 10 minutes later, at 10:15. |

4 Choose the correct answers to Oliver's questions. Write in the blanks.

Questions

Oliver: Have you ever been to Çıralı, Antalya before?
 Leo: ¹ _____
 Oliver: How many times have you been there?
 Leo: ² _____
 Oliver: When was your last visit?
 Leo: ³ _____
 Oliver: Where did you stay?
 Leo: ⁴ _____
 Oliver: Did you like it?
 Leo: ⁵ _____
 Oliver: Have you planned your new destination yet?
 Leo: ⁶ _____
 Oliver: Have you ever thought of going to India?
 Leo: ⁷ _____

Answers

- A. No. Not yet.
 B. I have been there a few times.
 C. My last visit was in July.
 D. No, not really.
 E. It was the most peaceful holiday of my life.
 F. I stayed in a tree house.
 G. Yes, I have.

5 Jane has just come back to her hometown where she left ten years ago. Read her text and do Exercises a and b.

Many things have changed here. There was a big park with lots of trees as you enter the town, but now what you see here is a shopping mall. They have built a big one. ¹ _____.

They have also built a new library just opposite my old school. When we were studying, it was a big problem not to have a good library in town. ² _____.



The football stadium is still there, but they have changed it completely in a positive way. They have renewed the places for people to sit and added a lot more. It looks really great. Probably a few thousand people can watch the matches of our local teams there. ³ _____.

The town centre has also changed a lot. There didn't use to be a place to sit or walk in the centre because of the busy traffic. Now cars can't get into the centre. ⁴ _____. Now there are many cafes and restaurants nearby with lots of green areas around.

They have built a movie theatre in town too which made me very happy. ⁵ _____. It is very nice to be back home.

a Fill in the blanks in the text with the sentences below.

- A. They have changed it to Pedestrian Street.
- B. This is one of the nice changes.
- C. Tonight I am seeing a play with my old friends there.
- D. The first thing I saw when I entered the town didn't make me very happy, though.
- E. They have always played well, by the way.

b Read the text again and answer the questions.

1. When did Jane come back to her town?
2. What could you see as you enter the town in the past?
3. Was the library good when she was a student there?
4. Was the stadium as big as it is now?
5. Why couldn't they find a place to walk or sit in the town centre?
6. Did there use to be a movie theatre in her town ten years ago?
7. Is she happy to come back?

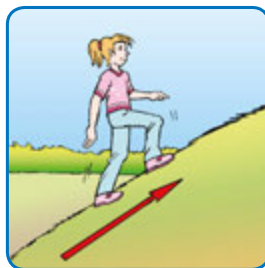
6 Write the correct "preposition of movement" under the pictures.



1.



2.



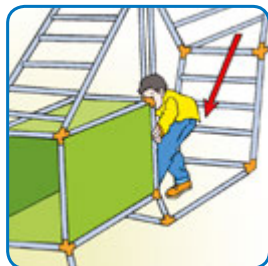
3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.

7 Choose the correct preposition.

- He walked _____ to the top of the hill and rode to the bottom.
a. up b. down c. into d. out of
- We wore our swimming suit and dived _____ the sea.
a. up b. down c. into d. out of
- Peter ran _____ the road and a car nearly hit him.
a. up b. across c. into d. out of
- He broke his arm while he was trying to jump _____ the fence.
a. over b. across c. into d. out of
- I saw a child going _____ the slide happily.
a. down b. across c. into d. out of
- A big fly came into the room _____ an open window.
a. up b. across c. through d. towards

8 Read the paragraph and fill in the blanks with the prepositions given below.

♦ across ♦ into x2 ♦ towards x2 ♦ out of
♦ over ♦ down ♦ around



Our Humorous Teacher

Our teacher came ¹ _____ the classroom, looked ² _____ and walked ³ _____ his table. He sat ⁴ _____ his chair and looked ⁵ _____ his glasses mysteriously. He put his hand ⁶ _____ his bag and took some paper out. "You are having an exam, put your books in your bags," he said nervously and pushed the paper ⁷ _____ one of our friends. To our surprise, fifteen minutes later, he picked up the paper, went ⁸ _____ the classroom, walked ⁹ _____ the corridor and then there he cried "April fool!"

9 Read the sentences below and write correct adjectives in the blanks.

- The restaurant must be serving very good food. There are always a lot of people in. This is the most c _____ d restaurant I've ever been to.
- The flat is very beautifully designed and equipped with the latest technology. It is the most m _____ n house I've ever lived in.
- We were among the trees and everywhere was colourful with the flowers. It was the most u _____ d place I've ever seen.
- Mira says one must have a fortune to live in Tokyo. It is the most e _____ e city she has ever known.

10 Choose the correct option.

- Just** and **already** go *before/ after* the main verb.
- Yet** goes at the *beginning/ end* of a sentence.

11 Fill in the blanks with *just*, *yet*, or *already*.

1. **Peter:** Hello, Mrs. Mill. Is Jack in?

Mrs. Mill: Hi, Peter. I really don't know. I've ¹ _____ come in. Let me call. Jack... Peter is on the phone!

2. **Susan:** Let's ask Bill about the cinema. He might want to join us.

Patrick: I've ² _____ asked him before. He has some works to do. He won't come.

3. **Can:** I've ³ _____ remembered that I have to send an e-mail. Can I use your computer?

Rachel: Hang on. I haven't finished checking my e-mails ⁴ _____.

12 Prepare a brochure for a new type of holiday named eco-holiday by using the given information. Put the text in the correct order. Find photos and stick them on your brochure.

Our family run farm provides you accommodation in wood and mud-brick traditional village houses surrounded by a pine forest. **A**

It is a big chance to escape the stress and frustration of the city life in a natural, calm place. Come and enjoy! **B**

If your answer is "Yes," choose an eco holiday this time. Eco holiday is a 'responsible holiday'. It protects the environment and sustains the well-being of the local people. **C**

We serve healthy Mediterranean foods prepared from products grown on our farm. **D**

Do you want to experience nature, but try to do so in a way that doesn't harm the natural environment? **E**

The main principles of eco-holiday are to;

- ✓ minimize the negative physical impact on the environment.
- ✓ build environmental, cultural awareness and respect.
- ✓ provide positive experiences for both visitors and hosts.

F

CAN YOU?

Find these in your Student's Book.

Here are the clues.

Proverb: (Page 286) _____

Meaning: Fathers and sons resemble each other.

Interjection: (Page 283) _____

Meaning: Used to show disgust.

Interjection: (Page 286) _____

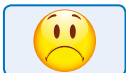
Meaning: Used to show happiness.

Phrase: (Page 286) _____

Meaning: I'll join you.

SELF - CHECK

In English...



I can take part in interviews.

I can talk about past and present events.

I can make reservations.

I can exchange ideas and plans.

I can ask for approvals.

I can express movements.





UNIT 15

SPORTS

15A Are You into Sports?

15B I Believe in Myself!

15C Sports Can Change Life!



15 >> A ARE YOU INTO SPORTS?

1 Look at the drawing and write the name of the sports according to their equipment.



1. **bowling.**

2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____

8. _____
9. _____
10. _____
11. _____
12. _____
13. _____
14. _____

2 Match the sports with their equipments.

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Archery | a. Paddle |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Billiards/snooker | b. Track shoes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Tennis | c. Gloves |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Running | d. Bat |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Hockey | e. Cue |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Boxing | f. Bow |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. Canoeing | g. Stick |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. Table tennis | h. Racquet |

3 Fill in the blanks with *go/play* or *do*.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. do | archery |
| 2. _____ | billiards/snooker |
| 3. _____ | tennis |
| 4. _____ | running |
| 5. _____ | hockey |
| 6. _____ | boxing |
| 7. _____ | canoeing |
| 8. _____ | table tennis |

4 Make sentences using the words in Exercise 2 and 3 as in the example. Don't forget to use the equipment and a suitable verb in the sentences as in the example.

1. **When people do archery, they need to use a bow.**

2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

5 Complete the sentences with a suitable word. The first letter is given for you.

1. Oh, I can't find where the tennis c_____ is. I am going to miss the match!
2. The people who p_____ chess are generally patient and introvert.
3. Sorry teacher, I can't join the running workout today. I have lost my t_____ and I don't have a spare one.

6 Where do you do these sports? Tick the correct place.

| | on a court | on a track | on a field |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Tennis | ✓ | | |
| Football | | | |
| Car racing | | | |
| Baseball | | | |
| Basketball | | | |

7 Find which sport the passage is about. Write it under the passage.

This sport is played on a table and it is an individual one. It is a popular sport all around the world especially among teenagers. In order to be good at this sport, you need a lot of concentration. The more you practice, the more you are good at this sport. Semih Saygıner is the most popular sportsman of this sport in Turkey. What is this sport?

8 Describe a sport as it is explained in Exercise 7.

9 Rewrite the sentences with the words given in parenthesis.

e.g. He avoids sleeping late at night. He doesn't want to be late for trainings.
(in order to)

He avoids sleeping late at night in order not to be late for trainings.

1. He registered for a sports center. He wants to lose weight before his wedding ceremony. (for)

2. In our school, we track the studies of the students every week. It encourages them to study more. (so as to)

3. For her, the only reason of coming to this school is to improve her English. (so that)

4. Last year they took out a loan from a bank because they wanted to buy a house. (in order to)

5. The purpose of school administration was to maximize success in the school, so they planned a lot of motivation seminars for their students. (so as to)

10 Fill in the blanks with *so that/ in order to* and *for*.

1. She leaves work early _____ pick up her children.
2. They all accepted her suggestion (not) _____ make her sad.
3. This is not a football ball. This is _____ playing volleyball.
4. He has bought new trainers _____ he can run faster.
5. The trainer is always here _____ lead the team.

11 Fill in the blanks with the correct words given below. Use the correct form of the verb if necessary.

♦ discouraged ♦ encouraged ♦ dyslexia
♦ beat ♦ climax ♦ in advance

1. The children with _____ have problems in reading and writing. Generally they write the letters different from other kids.
2. The researches show that when someone feels _____, she or he becomes much more successful than before as psychology affects everything.
3. According to the same research, when people feel _____, they tend to be ill more easily.
4. We did our holiday reservation _____ because it becomes much cheaper this way.
5. My dad is an ambitious person when it comes to competition. When someone _____ him in a game or contest, he gets so angry.
6. It is not very easy to see the _____ of this mountain for amateurs.

12 Read the dialogue and put the sentences in the correct order.

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| a. | OK then. Are you ready? | |
| b. | Wow, that's great! Congratulations! What did you write about? | |
| c. | Hi! Derya, would you like to hear some good news? | 1 |
| d. | Competition? Which competition are you talking about? | |
| e. | Oh, thank you so much! It was about extreme sports and I gave information about oil wrestling. | |
| f. | There was an international essay competition among high school students. I joined two weeks ago and I won it! | |
| g. | So, that will be great! Take care! Bye! | |
| h. | Well, let me see... Hey, are you kidding? Of course I am! I am all ears! | |
| i. | OK, I have just learned that I won the competition! | |
| j. | Of course I would love to! Hey, you know it is not going on very well these days. I need to hear something good! | |
| k. | Oil wrestling? Oh, really! That's wonderful. Congrats again. Well, I have to hang up now. We should celebrate it as soon as possible! | |

13 Try to guess the meaning of "to be all ears" in the dialogue. Then look it up in the dictionary and write its meaning and a sample sentence below.

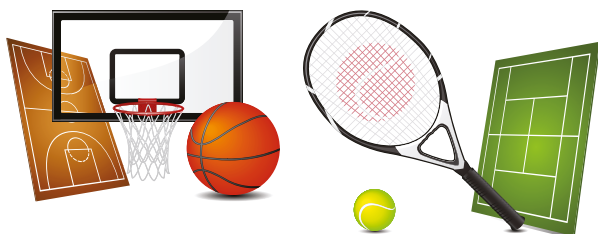
15 B I BELIEVE IN MYSELF!

1 Fill in the blanks with the verbs below. Use the correct tense in your sentences.

♦ earn ♦ win ♦ watch ♦ see x2

- How much money did you _____ from this project as a project manager?
- I _____ a terrible accident in our street last night. There were a lot of injured people as a result of it.
- I _____ a terrible film on TV last night.
- I am sure this time we _____ the match.
- A: In this question, you had better use this method because it is much more practical.
B: Oh, I _____. This is really easier!

2 Make an online search about these sports and find out a few famous *sportsmen/sportswomen* of these sports.



Sportspeople

| Sports name | International | Turkish |
|----------------|---------------|---------|
| Basketball | | |
| Weight-lifting | | |
| Billiard | | |
| Tennis | | |
| Skiing | | |

3 Choose one of the names you wrote in Exercise 2 and make an online search about him/ her. Answer the questions below about him/ her.

- When was she or he born?
_____.
- How old is she or he?
_____.
- What is his or her nationality?
_____.
- Has she or he got any medals?
_____.
- How long has she or he been doing this sport?
_____.
- Why did you choose her or him?
_____.

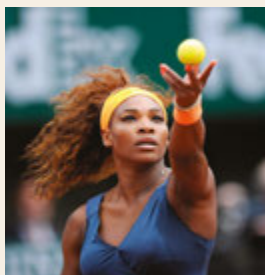
4 Complete the sentences with "for" and "since".

- She has been ill _____ a few weeks and it seems that the treatment isn't working.
- I have been a student in this school _____ the beginning of this term and I got used to it.
- _____ my childhood, I have always wanted to be an architect.
- He hasn't been feeling very well _____ he started his new job.
- Hey, please calm down. You have been crying _____ hours. This is something that you can get over very easily.
- You have been watching this TV show _____ this morning. When is it going to end?
- Although you have a very important exam tomorrow, you haven't been studying _____ hours!
- Sorry, I can't wait you anymore. I have been waiting for you _____ half an hour. It is better to see you later.

5 Read the text and fill in the blanks with the present perfect or present perfect continuous form of the verbs below.

♦ earn ♦ play ♦ become ♦ be x 2

Serena Williams, a tennis player, was born in 1981 in Michigan. She is known as one of the best female tennis players of all ages. She and her sister Venus Williams ¹ _____ very



effective in tennis courts since the second half of 90's. Serena ² _____ more successful than her sister Venus in tennis. Although she had some medical problems at the climax of her career, she didn't give up and at the age of 33, which is not a young age for tennis. She got the number one ranking in the world. She worked so hard to reach that success. She ³ _____ Olympic gold medalist four times and until now she ⁴ _____ more than 81 million dollars. She ⁵ _____ tennis for more than 20 years and she is getting more powerful in tennis courts day by day in spite of her age.

6 Read the text above again and answer the questions below.

1. When was Serena Williams born?
_____.
2. Is she the best tennis player of all ages?
_____.
3. How many times has she been an Olympic gold medallist?
_____.
4. How long has she been playing tennis?
_____.
5. What makes her different from other tennis players?
_____.

7 Give your own answers to the following questions.

1. a. How long have you been living in this city?
_____.
- b. When did you come to this city?
_____.
2. a. How long have you been a student in this school?
_____.
- b. When did you start this school?
_____.
3. a. How long have you known your best friend?
_____.
- b. When did you meet your best friend?
_____.
4. a. How long have you been learning English?
_____.
- b. When did you start learning English?
_____.
5. a. How long has your family been living in your house?
_____.
- b. When did your family move to your house?
_____.
6. a. How long have you been doing your homework?
_____.
- b. When did you start doing your homework?
_____.

8 Fill in the blanks with the suitable words from the list below. Use the correct tense if necessary.

- ♦ compete ♦ defeat
- ♦ beat ♦ score
- ♦ against ♦ miss
- ♦ push the limits ♦ opponent

1. Our _____ was really very powerful in the match, so we couldn't win it.
2. Wow! Yes, we did it! We _____ them! I can't believe it!
3. We should have protection _____ burglars because the garden of this house is not safe.
4. Arda Turan _____ 3 goals in same match which is called hat trick in English.
5. If we want to be the winner of this competition we should _____.
6. When the footballer _____ the penalty, they lost the match.
7. In order to _____ in this race, you should have license.
8. We are not going to be discouraged with this _____. We don't have a chance to lose our motivation.

9 Make a story using the words given in the list in Exercise 8. Use at least 5 of them in your paragraph.

10 Mehmet Ali and Jonathan are talking on the phone. Fill in the blanks with Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous. Use the correct word from the list.

- ♦ say ♦ be
- ♦ call ♦ do
- ♦ wait ♦ try
- ♦ see ♦ wander

Mehmet Ali: Hey, Jonathan. Where ¹*have* you *been*?

I ²_____ for you since 2 o'clock in this shopping center. Are you OK? Is there anything wrong?

Jonathan: I ³_____ to convince my parents for hours. They don't let me go out.

Mehmet Ali: Oh really! Why not?

Jonathan: Because they thought I didn't do my homework as always.

Mehmet Ali: Hey this must be a joke. You always do your homework on time. I ⁴_____ (never) you with a missed homework before.

Jonathan: I ⁵_____ it hundred times, but they don't believe in me.

Mehmet Ali: OK, I got it. Why didn't you let me know?

Jonathan: I ⁶_____ you several times since morning, but you didn't reply.

Mehmet Ali: Really, I didn't see your missed calls. There must be a problem with my phone.

Jonathan: What ⁷_____ in that shopping center for 40 minutes?

Mehmet Ali: I ⁸_____ around.

Jonathan: Would you like to come to my house?

Mehmet Ali: Sure, I will be there in half an hour.

Jonathan: OK, see you. Bye!

15 » C SPORTS CAN CHANGE LIFE!

1 Match the pictures with the descriptions about extreme sports. One picture is extra.



Slack-Lining



Zorbing



Bungee Jumping



Ice Climbing

A

In this extreme sport, people jump from a higher place with an elastic rope which is tied to their ankles. The rope itself is crucial in this sport as it prevents people doing it from hitting the floor. If you want to do this sport, you have to wear helmets and harnesses. Like other extreme sports, this one is dangerous too because if the rope breaks, it will be very devastating. Furthermore, if the safety harness doesn't fit properly, the bones of the sportsmen can be broken because of the drop force.

B

It is an extreme sport which people try to walk on a rope above the ground. It can be a free time activity done in a park between two trees or it can be a very dangerous sport which is done up on the high mountains. The highest line walked so far was 1000 meters while the longest line was 610 meters.

C

In this extreme sport, sportsmen try to climb on mountains, waterfalls or large rocks covered with ice. It is a popular sport in Russia. It is as risky as other extreme sports because falling from icy surface is quite possible and the sport can be done only in extreme cold weather which can cause damage to the sportsmen.

2 One of the pictures given in part 1 is not explained. Find which one it is and describe this sport in a few sentences.

8. She _____ (read) many articles about the sportsmen so far, but still she can't find the detailed information she needs for her thesis.

9. As soon as the man in black _____ (enter) the room, he _____ (call) the police.

10. He _____ (have) some financial problems since the economic crisis.

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs.

- I **have been trying** (try) to finish writing this essay all day long but still there is a lot to do.
- How long _____ you _____ (be) a volunteer worker for this charity?
- When _____ you _____ (start) working here?
- _____ you ever _____ (be) abroad before?
- He _____ (not/ compete) in the race last year, but he decided to join this year.
- I _____ (meet) him at the wedding ceremony two months ago, but since then I _____ (not/ see) him.
- I _____ just _____ (hear) some good news.

4 Use the adverbs of degree in the sentences given below. You can use them more than once.

- ◆ astonishingly
- ◆ extremely
- ◆ badly
- ◆ totally
- ◆ just
- ◆ firmly

- I got shocked when I saw him that moment.
_____.
- I can't swim in such weather because it is cold.
_____.
- I wanted to do a favor for him. I didn't have any bad intentions.
_____.
- He got injured due to the accident last year.
_____.
- I didn't expect it, but she gave a very good speech to the audience.
_____.
- My mother in law was determined to graduate from high school at the age of 50.
_____.

5 Read the text and answer the following questions.

LIVING WITH DIABETES

It is impossible for me to forget those days. I was feeling depressed as I had never felt before because of my illness called diabetes. I was just a high school student trying to get used to living with my illness. It was a genetic **disorder** and it decreased the quality of my life **for sure**. I was overweight and had difficulty in losing weight as a result of my illness. The doctor told me that I had to use an insulin pen every day. I couldn't understand the meaning of this "pen" when he told me **in the first place**. When we went to the pharmacy with my parents, I understood that it was **a self injection pen**. It is difficult to explain how afraid I felt when I used it for the first time.

When I **got rid of** the first shock, I started to do some research about my illness. I noticed that experts advised the people with this illness to walk at least half an hour a day. Although I didn't want to do it voluntarily, I started to walk 40 minutes a day after a long resistance period. I didn't expect such a difference in my life. Only after a few weeks, I started to feel much better. I began to feel more energetic and sleep more comfortably. It helped me to get over depression and be more positive. What's more, I started to lose weight. **Thanks to** sports, I learned how to live happily despite my disease.

Jessica

a. Answer the questions according to the reading passage.

1. Why was Jessica feeling depressed when she was in high school?
_____.
2. What was the most difficult part of the treatment?
_____.
3. What did she notice about her illness in her searches?
_____.
4. When did she notice the benefits of sports on her body?
_____.
5. What beneficial effects did she experience after she started walking?
_____.

b. Match the highlighted words in the text with their definitions below.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1. disorder |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2. for sure |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3. in the first place |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 4. get rid of |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 5. self injection |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 6. thanks to |
-
- | | |
|----|------------------------------|
| a. | give an injection on her own |
| b. | by means of |
| c. | illness |
| d. | get over |
| e. | at first |
| f. | certainly |

6

Give or ask for advice for the situations given below.



- a. You hardly understood the previous lesson of geometry and you will have an exam tomorrow. Call your friend, explain what happened, and ask for advice.

- b. Your friend is not on the mood nowadays. She always acts angrily. She is your best friend so explain the situation to her in a polite way and give some advice.

- c. You have been feeling ill recently and the medicine the doctor prescribed seems not working effectively. Go to doctor's office again, explain the situation and ask for his advice.

- d. You don't know how to study for English lessons. You have a lot of things to do on your mind, but you don't know how to be organized in your studies. Talk to your English teacher, explain the situation, and ask for an advice.

- e. Your friend follows a really unhealthy diet and he seems as if he isn't aware of how much he puts his health at risk. Explain the situation in a kind way and give some advice to him.

SELF-CHECK

In English...

I can talk about events that began in the past and still in progress.

I can gain time in a conversation.

I can talk about sports.

I can exchange ideas.

I can express purpose.

|  |  |  |
|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |



H

E

L



UNIT 16

HELPFUL TIPS

16A For Social Awareness

16B For Exam Stress

16C For Household Chores

1 What are some words and phrases of advice?



Words of advice

e.g. should

Phrases of advice

e.g. why don't you

2 Read the situations below and write advice for each.

| SITUATION | ADVICE |
|---|--------|
| 1. I bought a flight ticket to England for my next vacation which is in August. But, I don't know how to speak English. What should I do? | |
| 2. Last week I won a lottery prize of about \$15,000,000.00. If you were in my shoes, what would you do? | |
| 3. I have an important event I must go tomorrow, but there is an exam. What do you suggest that I should do? | |
| 4. I need to decide whether to study on maths or physics. What do you suggest that I should do? | |

3 People are writing to an online forum to ask for advice. Read the forum and complete the sentences.

1. I have been offered a leading role in the theatre club of the school, but a friend of mine really wants it much. _____?

Jane

2. I live in an apartment. One of my neighbours has become paralyzed. Our apartment doesn't have a wheelchair ramp. _____?

Elsie

4 Read the forum again and give advice for each.

5 Choose the correct option.

- I need help, mum. The baby isn't sleeping well. What _____?
a. should you do b. have I better do
c. I should do d. should I do
- A: I'm so cold.
B: You _____ your coat!
a. ought to take off b. should take off
c. should put on d. had better not put on
- I like brown betty, but I _____ eat much or I will get fat.
a. had better b. ought to
c. should d. had better not
- The airline allows only two pieces of luggage. You _____ pack too much or you will have to take it out at the airport.
a. have better b. better
c. had better not to d. had better not

6 Answer the questions.

- I have found a wallet which had 2,000 dollars. What should I do?

- I want to protect the environment. What should I do?

- I have lost my credit card. What do you suggest that I should do?

- I want to be a successful person. What should I do?

- If we have a lot of things to do in a day, how can we manage our time? What do you advise?

- I gained a lot of weight. If you were me, what would you do?

7 Complete the conversations using the sentences given.

- a. You should ask her whether she needs help.
b. We should give our seats.

1. **Talia:** Look! There are two old women getting on the bus, and there aren't any empty seats for them.
Yan: _____. I think they need this.
Talia: But we are tired as we've worked all day long.
Yan: How selfish you are!
2. **Samuel:** I suppose that she is visually impaired. May be she needs help to cross the road. But I'm worried whether she wants help. What should I do?
Sarah: _____.
Samuel: That's a great idea.

8 Read the article about manners and answer the questions.

Good manners refer to the polite and good social behaviours. Good manners play a significant role in building civilized human relationships. Good manners can gain you respect and dignity. Good manners also lead to good habits which result in individual growth. In return, individual growth leads to overall advancement of society.

A person of good manners is accepted as a valuable citizen of the society. For example, she or he never intends to hurt feelings of others. If a person gives a seat to an elderly or waits calmly for her or his turn to speak in a group discussion, she or he teaches an invaluable lesson of good behaviour to people around him or her. A smile or a handshake, saying "please" or a "thank you" costs us nothing. We should learn the importance of good manners in life and we should avoid rude behaviour in all respects.

- What do "good manners" refer to?
- Why are good manners important?
- How is the overall advancement of society possible?
- Who is accepted as a precious citizen of the society?
- What do you understand from the saying "good manners cost nothing"?

9 Match the situations with the advice given.

- If we have litter in our hand, ...
 - Unless there is an emergency, ...
 - If there are people getting off the train, ...
 - If a visually impaired person gets lost, ...
 - If we are a member of a conversation, ...
 - Unless you feel sick, ...
- a. people shouldn't call emergency numbers.
b. we ought to help.
c. we should wait for our turn.
d. we should throw it into a bin.
e. you had better not be absent from school.
f. we should wait for them before we get on.

10 Match the two clauses of the conditional sentences below.

- If the hurricane comes ashore this evening,
 - She will take a taxi
 - If we are lucky tonight,
 - If Steven eats so many sweets,
 - They will go on a holiday
 - If I go out tonight,
 - If the weather doesn't improve,
 - If we see an open gas station,
 - I won't go
 - If my mother makes apple pie,
- a. we will fill up the tank of the car.
b. I will give you a piece.
c. if they have time.
d. if you don't come with me.
e. if she is late.
f. it will destroy buildings, trees, and shorelines.
g. he will get fat.
h. I will go to the cinema.
i. the storm will weaken.
j. we won't have a picnic.

a Find a suitable title for the article.

Communicating effectively is one of the most important requirements of succeeding in an international community in today's global world. Another essential requirement is following proper protocols and etiquette. What is ordered during a lunch can make or break a relationship with a foreigner.

Many international customs are a bit more unusual than others. Here are some unique international customs.



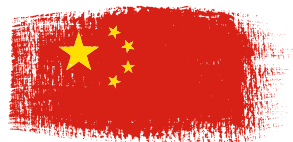
Belgians greet each other with three air kisses once a relationship has been established. Protocol calls for the kisses to be given on the right cheek, then the left cheek, and back to the right cheek. Not giving the kisses or not following the right order when giving them is considered disrespectful.



When a British man starts tapping his nose, don't feel as if he is playing a game of charades. Rather than a fun game, the tapping indicates that the subject he is talking is private and confidential.



In Brazil it is customary to stand extremely close and using lots of physical contact while talking. However, in U.S. people expect you to respect their personal space.



In China refusing gifts up to three times before accepting is a tradition. It is important to continue offering until the present is finally taken.

With so many varying customs around the world, it can be tough to correctly mind your manners. If we are abroad, we should know that not all cultures are the same. Manners around the world start with respect for differences. Generally speaking, we should be friendly and courteous.

b Read the article again and answer the questions.

- What are the two requirements of succeeding in an international community?

- What is considered as disrespectful in Belgium?

- What is the message behind tapping your nose in Britain?

- Who exceeds the body boundaries while talking with someone? Is this considered rude in your country?

- What customary tradition in China is referred in the article?

- Write some manners that are unique in Turkish culture.

12

Complete the first conditional sentences with the correct form of the verbs given in brackets.

- If Caroline and Jane _____ (prepare) salad, Ahmad _____ (decorate) the house for the party tonight.
- You _____ (not/ be able to sleep) if you _____ (watch) this scary film.
- I _____ (be) very happy if my friends _____ (come).
- If the sun _____ (shine), we _____ (walk) into town.
- They _____ (not/ catch) the train if they _____ (not/ hurry up).
- If the bee population _____ (die), farmers _____ (have) problem.
- Bees _____ (may/ disappear) if we _____ (not/ find) a solution.
- If we _____ (find out) why the bees are dying, we _____ (be able to fix) the cause.
- We _____ (go) to Brazil if we _____ (go) on a holiday this summer.
- She _____ (not/ get) a better job if she _____ (not/ pass) this exam.
- I _____ (buy) a new dress if I _____ (have) money.

16 » B FOR EXAM STRESS

1 Read Ellie's audio script of yesterday's radio program.

a Choose the most suitable title for the program.

- A. How to deal with stress at home
- B. How to cope with stress at school
- C. How to prevent stress at work



Ellie: Hello from "A Couple of Words" radio program. Today I will talk about stress. If you have any questions, please write with the #acoupleofwords. We have a guest here. He is Assoc. Prof. Dr. Daniel Poole from Counselling and Research Centre. Welcome Mr. Poole!

Mr. Poole: Thank you, Ellie.

Ellie: Teens' level of exam stress is becoming higher and higher day by day. They are exposed to stress especially at school. If parents want them to be perfect, then the stress level might get even higher. Today I want you to give students some helpful tips to cope with stress at school.

Mr. Poole: The school year can be hard for anyone. Academic stress can be the result of lack of self-esteem or pressure from their families, friends, or even themselves. Unless students take care of themselves, their performances may suffer. Instead of giving in to stress, they can fight.

Ellie: Here is the first question from a student: "There are piles of homework staring at me. When someone says "relax" to me, it seems like a joke. What is your advice?"

Mr. Poole: Unless you make time management, you will suffer from piles of homework. You should start with the hardest task. Also, you should not put off studying till the night. If you get your homework over with, you will be much happier in the long run.

Ellie: Here is another question: "I can't stop thinking about the bad things happening at school. What should I do?"

Mr. Poole: If negative ideas come to your mind, you had better start focusing on doing what you love. For example, you can spend some time on your hobbies or doing sports.

Ellie: Here is the last question: "I am always busy with my academic tasks. This prevents me from becoming socialized. What do you advise?"

Mr. Poole: As I said before, manage your time. Spare time to have fun with your friends. We need "play time" as much as "study time".

Ellie: What do you think teens should do if they can't get rid of stress on their own?

Mr. Poole: They can get help from the school counsellor. If they don't get help, it may not be possible to get over some types of stress alone.

Ellie: Thank you Mr. Poole.

Mr. Poole: You're welcome.

b Complete the chart from the audio script.

| PROBLEM | ADVICE |
|---------|--------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

c Underline the conditional sentences in the audio script.

d Read the audio script again and write true (T), false (F) or don't say (DS) next to the statements.

1. Teens are exposed to stress especially at school. ____
2. Academic stress can be the result of pressure coming from the students themselves. ____
3. If teens don't decrease their stress level, their parents will suffer. ____
4. If you manage your time, you will suffer from piles of homework ____
5. Students should consult their teachers about time management. ____
6. You should leave off your homework till the night. ____
7. If you can't get rid of stress on your own, you should consult the school counsellor. ____

2 Read the advice column "Ask Aunt Advice". If you were Aunt Advice, what would be your advice?

Lucy asks:

Hi, Aunt Advice! I've just got my dream job. I have concerns about an ex-friend who works for the company in the office I'll be in. I'm worried about her saying misleading things about me to all my new colleagues before I even start. I don't want this to become an issue at work. How can I handle this?

Aunt Advice answers:

Hi Lucy! If you spend time worrying about what she might say behind your back, you can't concentrate on your first days at work. The first few weeks at work are the most important ones. If she talks about you to others and you are the opposite of the person she portrayed, they will soon learn the truth. Just be yourself and be friendly to your colleagues.



3 Write an advice for the asked problem below.

**NEED HELP?
ASK AUNT ADVICE!**

Enda asks:

Hi, Aunt Advice!
My grandfather gave me golden earrings as a present for my fifteenth birthday. I'm allergic to golden earrings. I can only use silver ones. I feel I ought to say something as they seem valuable but I don't want to offend him. What should I say/ do so I don't hurt his feelings?

Aunt Advice answers:

4

Match the two clauses of the first conditional sentences given below.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. If it doesn't snow, | a. tell him that I won't go with him. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. If you are hungry, | b. if she is a member of a band. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. If you like this T-shirt, | c. Sue will let the guests in. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Jane will vacuum the living room | d. I will make you something to eat. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. She must be good at playing the violin | e. if Bob and Bill move the furniture. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. If my mum goes shopping in the afternoon, | f. you can improve your English easily. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. If you go to London this summer, | g. we can't build a snowman. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. If Bob takes care of the barbeque, | h. you can have it. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9. We cannot play billiard | i. if I go on holiday next weekend. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10. If you see Michael tomorrow, | j. I must look after my little sister. |

5 Here are some more examples of Murphy's Laws. Choose the correct alternative in each first conditional sentence.

1. If you **are/ will be** on a ladder, you **drop/ will drop** one of your tools.
2. If you **are going to sit/ sit** down to eat a meal, your phone **will/ would ring**.
3. If you **wanted/ want** to make a cake, you **discover/ will discover** you lack an essential ingredient.
4. If you **forget/ will forget** your phone at home, it **would/will ring** several times. But if you take/ took it with you, it **doesn't/ won't ring**.
5. If you **say/ will say** to your father that your phone doesn't work, it **works/ will work**.

6 Fill in the blanks with 'if' or 'unless'.

1. _____ you go on driving that fast, you will have an accident.
2. _____ the gardener prunes these beautiful trees in our garden, they won't grow well.
3. I will get lost _____ someone explains me the way.
4. I will have to buy a new vacuum cleaner _____ the electric plug is broken.
5. She won't get a postgraduate course at a university _____ she gets a scholarship.
6. _____ you practice your Chinese, you will improve it.
7. _____ there is oxygen, fire cannot blaze.
8. You cannot travel in this bus _____ you don't have a ticket to İzmir.
9. The most applied rule in this house is that _____ the children finish their homework, they cannot watch TV.
10. People cannot enrol in an elementary course _____ they pass the first level test.

7 Fill in the blanks with "so, too, either, neither".

1. Jim feeds the ownerless cats living in front of his house. **so do** his wife and children. / His wife and children **feed** them, **too**.
2. Isla can't play harmonica as she has a sore throat. **Neither can** I/ I **can't either**.
3. Oliver studied really hard for the exam that will be administrated nationwide. _____ his classmates. / His classmates _____.
4. My cousins went to our grandparents to visit them. _____ my parents./ My parents _____.
5. I am not going to attend the class because of my football workout. _____ the other footballers of the school. / The other footballers of the school _____.
6. Your father is proud of you. _____ your mother. / Your mother _____.
7. Our class haven't received any warnings from the teacher, yet. _____ the other class. / The other class _____.
8. Everybody is going to the concert tonight. _____ I. / I _____.
9. I don't want to be at odds with my friends. _____ they./ They _____.

8 Rewrite the sentences using "unless".

1. You will never get fit if you don't exercise regularly.

2. If you don't give up your bad behaviour, we will be at odds.

3. If you don't know the subject being talked on, you'd better keep quiet.

4. Punish them if they don't apologize for their fault.

16 C FOR HOUSEHOLD CHORES

1 Look at the drawings below and write the household chores.



1. **Do the laundry.**

2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____

2 Match columns I and II to find the correct expressions.

| I | II |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Wipe | a. the clothes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Iron | b. the garbage |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Do | c. the dishwasher |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Take out | d. the lawn |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Hang out | e. the window |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Load | f. the washing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. Dust | g. the sidewalk |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. Shovel | h. laundry |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9. Rank | i. the shelves |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10. Mow | j. the leaves |

3 Choose the correct option

1. What kind of household chores is this tool used for?

- a. We can wash the dishes with it.
- b. We can wash the clothes with it.
- c. We can mow the lawn with it.
- d. We can empty the dishwasher with it.
- e. We can cook with it.



2. What kind of household chores is this tool used for?

- a. It is used for sweeping the garden.
- b. It is used for washing the dishes.
- c. It is used for cleaning the bathroom.
- d. It is used for mopping the floors.
- e. It is used for weeding the garden.



3. What kind of household chores is this tool used for?

- a. It is used for washing the dishes.
- b. It is used for watering the plants.
- c. It is used for cleaning the bathroom.
- d. It is used for mowing the lawn.
- e. It is used for raking the leaves.



4. What kind of household chores is this tool used for?

- a. It is used for raking the leaves.
- b. It is used for weeding the garden.
- c. It is used for mowing the lawn.
- d. It is used for shovelling the sidewalk.
- e. It is used for taking out the garbage.



5. What kind of household chores is this tool used for?

- a. It is used for preparing the meal.
- b. It is used for vacuuming.
- c. It is used for mopping the floor.
- d. It is used for doing the laundry.
- e. It is used for folding the clothes.



4 Read the text.

a List the helpful tips to decrease the time spent for household chores.

Doing housework is just a part of life that most people don't enjoy, but they realise it has to be done. Some people hire home cleaning services; the rest of us just do it ourselves. People exaggerate the time spent for household chores. If we find some helpful tips to swing into high gear, the household chores will become easier. First, we can start with not creating too much mess at home. Also, not leaving off all the chores till Sunday decreases the time spent for chores. If the family does the household chores as a team, it will be the best. Preparing a weekly to do list can help organizing the time and people. These are some helpful tips that can be applied to decrease the time spent for chores.

b Read the text and write (T) or false (F) .

- Most people like doing household chores. ____
- Some people hire home cleaning services. ____
- The time spent for household chores is not exaggerated. ____
- Preparing a weekly to do list helps to manage the time. ____

5 Put a tick next to the sentences that we can rewrite with 'when' instead of 'if'.

- ☐ 1. You can drive if you are 18.
- ☐ 2. If it rains, we won't go on a picnic.
- ☐ 3. My mother will buy me a car to drive to university if I'm eighteen.
- ☐ 4. If we go camping, we usually take two tents just in case.
- ☐ 5. If you arrive too late, you are not allowed to take the exam.
- ☐ 6. If I'm late this morning, don't wait for me.

6 Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs given in brackets.

- When it _____ (rain), the grass _____ (get) wet.
- If someone _____ (eat) too much, she or he _____ (get) sick.
- Every day I eat eggs for the breakfast. If there _____ (not/ be) any eggs, I _____ (eat) boiled potato.
- If the tomato _____ (be) red, it _____ (be) ripe and ready to eat.
- When I _____ (not/ get) enough sleep at night, I _____ (be) really goofy in the morning.
- If my mum _____ (burst) into loud laughing in a serious atmosphere, it _____ (mean) she is angry.
- When you _____ (freeze) water, it _____ (become) solid.
- If there _____ (be) someone who has a cold in the office, I always _____ (catch) it.

7 Match the conditional clauses with the main clauses and then write conditional sentence. Change the tense if necessary.

| Conditional Clauses | Main Clauses |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. I see him | a. I can't work. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. You don't believe what I say | b. I bring it to you. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. I don't have a quiet room | c. It breaks. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. She doesn't sell more items | d. I call you. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. I find your wallet at home | e. They can take mine. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. You sit on this piece of wood. | f. It sits down. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. They need a vacuum cleaner | g. She doesn't get commission. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. You tell my dog to "sit down" | h. Ask your mother. |

1. If you sit on this piece of wood, it can break.

- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____

8 Read the article.

a Divide the article into three paragraphs.



An escape plan is important when a fire occurs. It helps people to get out of a burning house. First of all, you should call the fire station. If someone doesn't know how to escape from the house, he or she has trouble deciding where to escape in case of a fire. The main idea of an escape plan is to get out quickly and safely. The smoke fills the house and makes it hard to see. Memorizing the possible escape ways make it easier to get out of the house. You should know some safety steps. If you are in a room and realise that there is a fire in the

house, you should check whether there is fire on the other side of the door. If you see smoke coming from the cracks of the door, don't open the door. If there is no smoke, check the door handle. If it is hot, don't open the door. If it is not hot, open the door and go towards your escape route exit. Also, you should know some tips about fire. If there is no oxygen, nothing catches fire. If you breathe smoke, you get poisoned. If there is smoke in the room, get low, and go under the smoke. If your clothes catch fire, drop to the ground and roll over and over until the flames are out.

b Read the text again and answer the questions.

1. What is the importance of an escape plan? Can you explain?

2. What should you do if you are in a room and realise that there is a fire in the house?

3. What should you do if there is smoke in the room?

4. What should you do if your clothes catch fire?

9 Fill in the blanks and use the correct form of the verbs in brackets. There are both 'zero and first conditional sentences'.

1. Wood _____ (not/ burn) if there _____ (be) no air.

2. If you _____ (heat) water up to 100°C, it _____ (boil).

3. I _____ (buy) a new suit for my job interview next week if I _____ (have) enough money.

4. If living creatures _____ (not/ eat), they _____ (die).

5. They _____ (take) a breath if they _____ (finish) the project on the estimated time.

6. If Jenny _____ (go) to supermarket and takes the necessary ingredients, I _____ (cook) the meal.

7. We _____ (be) late if we _____ (not/hurry).

8. Ice _____ (float) on the surface if you _____ (drop) it into water.

9. If she _____ (want) me to come early for her engagement ceremony, I _____ (do) so.

10. Iron _____ (rust) if it _____ (get) wet and _____ (not/dry out).

11. If a wooden piece _____ (get) wet, it _____ (swell).

12. If you _____ (mix) red and blue, you _____ (get) purple. Accent colours are gotten by mixing the primary colours.

13. The olive oil _____ (rise) to the top if you _____ (pour) it into water. Density of olive oil is lower than of the water.

14. She _____ (be able to) have the right to live in London if she _____ (get) a job there.




10 Complete the sentences by using 'zero or first conditional'.

1. If I have enough money, _____
2. If I find a personal ID card on the road, _____
3. If I don't catch the bus to school, _____
4. If I mix yellow and red, _____
5. If I don't like someone, _____
6. If I get into a university, _____
7. If I don't pay the bill on time, _____
8. If I look at the sun without sunglasses, _____
9. If I make a mistake and hurt someone's feelings, _____
10. If I touch an open cable without any precaution against electricity, _____

11 What do you think about sharing the responsibility on doing the chores? Who does the most chores in your house? What do you think about being a team as a family while doing household chores? Write a paragraph between 100 and 125 words about household chores done in your family.

SELF-CHECK

In English...

| |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| I can talk about general truths. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can talk about possible conditions. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can talk consequences. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can talk about helpful tips. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| I can express approvals. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |





UNIT 17

FOOD AND DRINKS










17A Common Ground all Around

17B Different Styles Possible

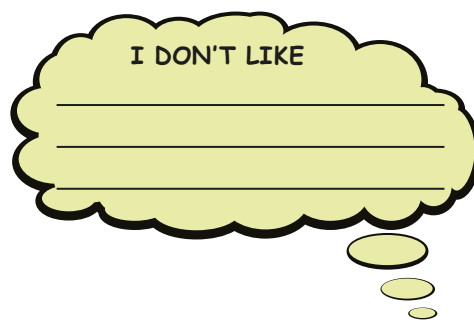
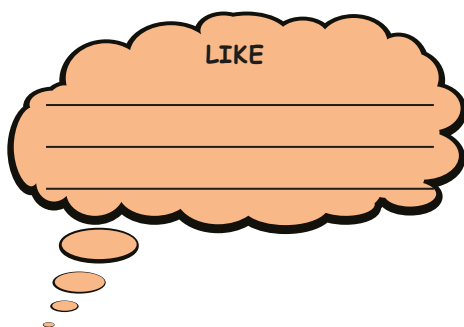
17C Just in Case

17 » A COMMON GROUND ALL AROUND

1 Circle the names of the food that match the pictures.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| sandwich toast bread | strawberry sweet corn raspberry | carrot kiwi marrow | chips chocolat cookie | leek pepper carrot |
| 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10  |
| olive salad leek | chicken mushroom beef | spring onion leek parsley | jam jar jag | onion garlic mushroom |

2 Fill in the speech bubbles with food and drinks.



3 Write three reasons of liking or disliking for the items you've listed above. Use adjectives for food.

4 Write the name of each category.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------------|
| Milk | Cucumber | Apricot | Bacon | Ice cream | Milkshake |
| Butter | Tomato | Banana | Chicken | Candy | Coke |
| Cheese | Carrot | Coconut | Fish | Cookie | Juice |
| Yoghurt | Onion | Grapes | Steak | Cupcake | Hot chocolate |

5 Fill in the blanks with the cooking verbs given in the list below.

Potato omelette

- ♦ beat ♦ add
- ♦ turn ♦ peel
- ♦ wash ♦ heat
- ♦ fry ♦ grate
- ♦ break ♦ cook
- ♦ serve ♦ pour x2

First ¹ _____ the potatoes and ² _____ them.
 Then ³ _____ the potatoes.
 Next ⁴ _____ some oil in a frying pan and ⁵ _____ it.
⁶ _____ the potatoes in the frying pan.
 Then ⁷ _____ the eggs and ⁸ _____ them in a bowl.
⁹ _____ the eggs into the frying pan.
¹⁰ _____ some salt.
¹¹ _____ the mixture.
 Finally ¹² _____ the omelette over.
¹³ _____ with fresh bread.

6 Write the steps of making a potato omelette in Exercise 5 with the “passive” verbs.

♦ e.g. First, the potatoes are washed and peeled.

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

♦ _____

7 Make sentences with the given prompts in present simple tense.

1. BMW cars/ not make/ in France. **BMW cars aren't made in France.**
2. Tea/ grow/ in Black Sea Region in Turkey. _____
3. The Topkapı Palace/ visit/ by hundreds of people. _____
4. Spaghetti/ cook/ in boiling water. _____
5. Coffee/ not import/ from Norway. _____

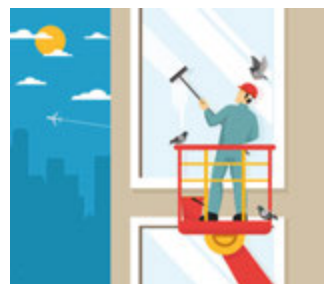
8 Write what is being done under each picture.



1. _____



2. _____



3. _____

9 Read the article and answer the questions.

HEALTHY BODY HEALTHY MIND

Can your school success be related with what you eat? To some extent, yes!

A healthy diet and physical activity are two major variables of academic achievement among the students. Healthy students are better learners. As everybody knows, being healthy is highly correlated with eating healthy food and taking regular exercises.

An optimistic point of view might say that; because of their ages, students are somehow physically active. Let's take it is so; but do they have a healthy diet? What is a healthy diet? Healthy diet means consuming the right quantities of foods from all food groups. Nutritionists say there are five main food groups-whole grains, fruit and vegetables, protein, dairy and fat and sugar. Do sugar-sweetened beverages, pizza, full-fat milk, grain-based desserts, breads, pasta dishes, and savoury snacks sound healthy? Certainly they don't. These are some popular foods of teenagers. Why do they eat all these unhealthy food? Teenagers would come up with many reasons. However, this doesn't change the fact that they are taking low quality food into their systems.

School success is an important issue for all students. And it has a relationship with diet. Several studies show that nutritional status can directly affect the mental capacity among school-aged children. Your brain can't work if you're not consuming the right food with the right amount.

All in all, always keep in mind that people who eat healthy food look better, feel better, and perform better.

1. What are the two major variables of academic achievement? _____
2. What is a healthy diet? _____
3. How many main groups of food are there? _____
4. What are some popular foods among teenagers? _____
5. What does nutritional status directly affect? _____

10 Fill in the blanks with a correct word from the list. Then make sentences using the completed phrases.

♦ healthy ♦ mental ♦ school ♦ physical ♦ correlated ♦ important

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ capacity | 4. _____ success |
| 2. _____ diet | 5. _____ activity |
| 3. _____ issue | 6. _____ with |

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

11 Write the passive forms of the following verbs.

| Active | Passive |
|----------|--------------|
| 1. See | e.g. be seen |
| 2. Eat | _____ |
| 3. Offer | _____ |
| 4. Meet | _____ |
| 5. Play | _____ |

| Active | Passive |
|------------|---------|
| 6. Buy | _____ |
| 7. Tell | _____ |
| 8. Call | _____ |
| 9. Forget | _____ |
| 10. Attack | _____ |

12 Fill in the blanks with the correct passive tense of the verbs given in parentheses.

1. A: Why are you going to work by bus, Donald?
B: Because my car has been stolen (steal).
2. A: What a nice ring!
B: It _____ (give) to me last year for my birthday.
3. A: Why are you leaving the room?
B: Because it _____ (clean) by the house keepers.
4. A: Why can't I use this road, officer?
B: Because the road _____ (repair) at the moment.
5. A: What happens to the criminals, dad?
B: They _____ (catch) by the police, sweetie.

13 Match the two halves.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Bread is sold | a. at the garage. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Cars are repaired | b. at the cinema. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Films are shown | c. at the launderette. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Hair is cut | d. at the hairdresser's. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Clothes are washed | e. at the baker's. |

14 Write the names of the items described below.

1. It is kept on the wrist and it is used to learn the time. w _ _ _ _
2. It is kept in the wallet and it is used to buy things. m _ _ _ _
3. It is kept in the kitchen and it is used to cut things. k _ _ _ _
4. It is kept on the ceiling and it is used to lighten a place. l _ _ _

15 How is olive oil made? Look at the pictures and write the sentences by using the clues given below.



Picture 1 **Ripe olives are hand-picked by using ladders to reach the higher branches.**

Picture 2 _____

Picture 3 _____

Picture 4 _____

Picture 5 _____

Picture 6 _____

Picture 7 _____

- ◆ Ripe olives/ hand-pick by using ladders to reach the higher branches.
- ◆ Granite Stones/ use/ to crush olives.
- ◆ Mats/ pile up one on top of the other and/ press.
- ◆ Olive paste/ spread on round vegetable fiber mats.
- ◆ Olives/ wash and leaves / remove from the olives.
- ◆ It/ filter and/ bottle.
- ◆ Oil/ collect in steel tanks.

17 » B DIFFERENT STYLES POSSIBLE

1 Make sentences with the following idioms.

- ♦ piece of cake
- ♦ apple of eye
- ♦ hard nut to crack
- ♦ pie in the sky
- ♦ spill the beans
- ♦ walk on the eggshells

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

2 How do you like your steak? Write the adjectives from the least to the most cooked.

1. _____



2. _____



3. _____



3 Write the correct word from the list given below.

- ♦ determine ♦ ourselves ♦ answer ♦ examine ♦ whole ♦ foreign ♦ literature

1. Put the _____ chicken in the oven and bake it for 3 hours.
2. Mr. Dooley will _____ this issue after the meeting.
3. I called him, but there was no _____.
4. He works for the Ministry of _____ Affairs.
5. We should stop blaming _____ for the result.
6. Mehmet has a Ph.D. in Turkish _____.
7. They couldn't _____ the reason of the accident.

4 What kind of food can these people eat?

I love it so much that I can eat it without cooking.

e.g. raw

Because of my health problems, I must avoid oil.

1. _____

My eight month old baby can eat only soft things.

2. _____

I love it when it is crispy.

3. _____

5 Read the text and choose the correct options in 1-5.

What do these zones have in common?

They are called "Blue Zones" and the common thing among them is that life expectancy of the people in these zones is higher than any other place on Earth.

Living to be 100 is nothing unusual in these places. What do they do to be 100? Is it because of luck that they have "correct genes"? But, genes determine only about 20% of how long you live. There must be some other reasons.

There are other reasons of course, such as what they eat and how they eat. Here are some things they have in common about their diet:

- * 90% of their calories come from plants.
- * Beans are important elements of their diet.
- * They consume a little meat only a few times a month.
- * Fish is important in their diet.
- * They leave the table when they get 80% full.
- * They eat the smallest meal late afternoon or early evening.

1

- a. The people in blue zones live longer and healthier than the other people in the world.
- b. The people in blue zones are lucky to have right genes; that's why they live longer.

2

- a. Living to be 100 is common in these areas.
- b. Living to be 100 is rare in these areas.

3

- a. The only reason of living long is their diet.
- b. There are other reasons including their diet.

4

- a. Having big meals earlier in the day is one of the key elements to live longer.
- b. Having a big dinner at nights is one of the key elements to live longer.

5

- a. They prefer red meat to fish.
- b. They rarely consume meat.

6 Put the dialogue in the correct order.

Jane

- a. No problem. We have enough of it. And how many eggs do we need? ☐
- b. There are some apples here. How many do we need? ☐
- c. Great idea! What ingredients do we need? ☐
- d. Three. Let's go shopping first. ☐
- e. We haven't got enough. We should buy some from the corner shop. ☐

İpek

- f. Four. How many have we got? ☐
- g. Four or five. About a kilo. ☐
- h. We need some apples, some flour, eggs, butter, and sugar. Let's see if we have all of them. ☐
- i. According to this recipe, we need about half a kilo of flour. ☐
- j. Hey wait! I am checking the butter and sugar... ☐
- k. How about making an apple pie? ☒

7 Turn the following passive sentences into the positive, negative, or question form.

1. The thieves were caught by the police. (-) _____
2. The bridge has been destroyed by the storm. (?) _____
3. The pictures weren't taken by him. (+) _____
4. Your homework won't be checked tomorrow. (+) _____
5. This coat had to be cleaned. (-) _____

8 Put the paragraphs in the correct order and underline the passive verbs in the article.

A ____ Thanks to science for giving us many chances to produce, process and keep food better than before. It has made many foods edible. Using biotechnology in the growth and production of fruits and vegetables for example, helped too much. Furthermore, the food processing industry has decreased the cost of feeding rapidly growing population.

B ____ As consumers, we must be aware of all these aspects, but more importantly, national and international organisations should regulate and take the necessary precautions strictly so that we won't die from what we eat to survive.

C ____ Feeding is a must for all living things to survive. But, can it be an obstacle to survive?

D ____ On the other hand, there is a question which shouldn't be ignored. Doesn't it have any disadvantages? It has been known for long that some of the illnesses are related to what we eat. Some substances or additives which are used in food industry and agriculture may increase the cancer risk. Studies have linked eating large amounts of processed meats with an increased risk of colorectal cancer, for instance.

E ____ There are other indirect ways which we take some harmful substances into our body. Examples include; intake through agricultural use, growth hormones or antibiotics used in animal farming, substances entering food from packaging, etc.

9 Write P (passive) or A (active) for the verbs next to the following sentences.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The naughty children broke the window. <input type="checkbox"/> | 4. Lots of changes have been done in my room. <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. The letters are being typed by the secretary. <input type="checkbox"/> | 5. Someone stole Sue's bike last week. <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. His car is driven by his personal driver. <input type="checkbox"/> | 6. They must build a new bridge over the river. <input type="checkbox"/> |

10 Underline the subject and circle the object of the following sentences.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Mike changed the flat tire. | 5. The naughty boys broke the window. |
| 2. Susan will clean the house. | 6. Someone must paint this door. |
| 3. People speak Spanish in Peru. | 7. The director has given the instructions. |
| 4. My mum is preparing the dinner. | 8. Millions of people read this newspaper. |

11 Turn the sentences in Exercise 10 into the passive voice. Use the object of the active sentence as the subject of the passive sentence.

e.g. My husband sent these flowers

These flowers were sent (by my husband.)

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | 5. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 6. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 7. _____ |
| 4. _____ | 8. _____ |

12 Look at the dialogues and fill in the blanks with the “passive” and correct tense of the verbs in brackets.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Can I play this sport, too?</p> | <p>Sure. This sport can _____ (play) by people of all ages.</p> |
| <p>2 Have they caught the thieves?</p> | <p>Yes. They _____ (question) by the police now.</p> |
| <p>3 Mum, who painted the Mona Lisa?</p> | <p>It _____ (paint) by Leonardo da Vinci, honey.</p> |
| <p>4 Can I use the resting room here, please?</p> | <p>I am so sorry. Customers _____ (allow) to use; it is for the staff only.</p> |

13 Read the short text and find the names/dates of some special occasions around the world.

A It is a day when people think about the environmental issues.

B It is celebrated as The New Year's Day by the Turks living in Central Asia, Anatolia, and Iran.

C It is a time to feel thankful for the good things in life. This is a day of joy and family reunions in the USA and Canada.

D It is celebrated in the Muslim world at the end of the month named “the sultan of eleven months.” People exchange gifts, relatives are visited, and lots of dessert is eaten.

E This is one of the scariest nights of the year. Children in the USA go trick-or-treating and collect sweets.

F It is the custom in many countries for people to send cards or buy gifts to the people they love on this day.

Halloween
Eid al-Fitr
Thanks Giving
Valentine's Day
Nevruz
Earth Day

22nd April
22nd March
14th February
9th month of Islamic Calendar
31st October
4th Thursday of November

14 Write the occasions where you might hear the following sentences.

- ♦ retirement
- ♦ birthday X 2
- ♦ wedding X 2
- ♦ anniversary

1. Many happy returns! _____
2. The best man will give a speech now. _____
3. You have to blow out all the candles. _____
4. Has it really been ten years since we walked down the aisle? _____
5. What will you do with all that free time? _____
6. How long were you engaged? _____

1 Write the names of the countries from the list into the blanks.

♦ England ♦ Brazil ♦ France ♦ Japan ♦ Colombia

1. In _____, licking your chopstick is very rude.
2. Keep both hands above the table when you are in _____.
3. In _____, don't eat with your hands even if it is a sandwich.
4. Leave small amount of food on your plate when you finish eating in _____.
5. Don't touch the side of your cup with the spoon when stirring in _____.

2 Read the text and do the following tasks.

JUST IN CASE!

1 Deep inside you don't believe that they are true, do you? Much more than this, you sometimes think they are weird, even stupid. But you cannot take them from your heart or brain and can't stop yourself. That's how it is when it comes to superstitions!

4 According to Merriam-Webster dictionary, "Superstition is a belief or practice resulting from ignorance, fear of the unknown, trust in magic or chance, or a false conception of causation." Whatever the reason might be, superstitions have been around since the existence of human being, and affect the people living in the community. They are important elements of a culture and passed from generation to generation, this is the way they still live on.

9 Sometimes the reason behind some superstitions can be traced back to middle age or ancient times. Bad luck of the black cats, for example, dates back to medieval times. At this period, black cats were associated with witches. Other very common superstition about walking under the ladder comes from ancient Egyptians. They used to believe that the shape of the Pyramids had a special power. Walking under the ladder meant to break this power.

Can anyone foretell or change things in the future? Superstitions are there; **JUST IN CASE!**

a What do the underlined words or phrases refer to?

They (line 8) _____

This period (line 10) _____

They (line 12) _____

b Answer the questions according to the text.

1. Is it easy to ignore superstitions? _____
2. What might be the reasons behind a superstition? _____
3. Are superstitions as old as human being? _____
4. How do the superstitions keep on living? _____
5. Is it easy to trace the origin of superstitions? _____

3 Write the correct form of the verb to complete the following superstitions from Turkey.

1. If you (find) _____ a clover with four leaves, it (bring) _____ you luck.
2. Your wish (come) _____ true if you (make) _____ it between the namesakes.
3. If you (jump) _____ over a child, the child (be) _____ short.
4. If a boy (drink) _____ coffee, he (not have) _____ a moustache.
5. Journey (be) _____ safer and easier if you (pour) _____ water behind the traveller.

4 Fill in the blanks in your own words.

1. If _____, my father will send me to Paris.
2. If _____, you'll put on weight.
3. If _____, I won't talk with you again.
4. If _____, I'll accept his proposal.
5. If _____, I'll help you.

5 Rewrite the sentences without changing the meaning.

e.g. If it doesn't cost much, I'll buy that camera. **If it costs much, I won't buy that camera.**

1. If you study hard, you'll get a good mark. _____
2. If she hurries, she will catch the bus. _____
3. If it rains, we won't be able to play tennis. _____
4. If you don't wear your raincoat, you'll get wet. _____
5. If he doesn't take his medicine, he won't get better. _____

6 Answer the questions by using the prompts given.

1. What will happen if people keep on polluting the environment?
_____ (destroy themselves)
2. What will happen if people don't stop cutting down the trees?
_____ (hundreds of species/ extinct)
3. What will happen if people reduce, recycle, reuse the items?
_____ (give less harm to the environment)
4. What will happen if people dump their garbage into the sea?
_____ (sea life/be destroyed)
5. What will happen if people waste clean water?
_____ (run out of drinking water)



7 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. money/ lend/ need/ you/ I/ if/ some/ you/ will

2. I/ I/ will/ job/ earn/ a lot of/ get/ if/ that/ money

3. nice/ is/ for/ go/ she/ will/a walk/ if/ the weather/

4. sick/ coat/ your/ if/ get/ will/ you/ you/ wear/ don't

5. do/ miss/ you/ will/ what/ the school bus/ if/ you

8 Write the steps of the digital story processing next to the sentences.

- ♦ Put it all together
- ♦ Write the script
- ♦ Gather images, audios, videos
- ♦ Come up with an idea
- ♦ Record your voice
- ♦ Share

1. Decide what to write about. _____
2. A great deal of thinking and planning take place during this stage. Think in terms of your audience.

3. Be careful with the pace and tone of your voice. _____
4. A careful work is needed to gather and prepare media resources. _____
5. Combine everything and build your story. _____
6. Export it for everyone to see and hear. _____

9 Write “Beginning” or “Ending” next to the paragraphs of a story.

- ♦ Begin a story by setting the scene. Describe the place, time, the weather, and the people involved.
- ♦ Use two or three paragraphs to describe the events in an order.
- ♦ Finish the story by giving people’s feelings or reactions

¹ _____ When they finally saved her, Tim expressed his deep gratitude to the firemen and gave a ticket of his concert.

² _____ On a cold and gray November afternoon, Tim was sitting by the fire trying to feel his frozen hands and feet again. There had been thunder and storms all day long. He was in regret coming here. “How am I going to save her?” he thought.

10 Read the story below and put the paragraphs in the correct chronological order.

- A _____ After a short search, I found Mrs. Blake’s little dog Robby lying half conscious on the floor. When the fire brigade arrived, I was taking him out of the house. They put out the fire, and an ambulance took poor Robby to a pet’s hospital.
- B _____ It was very late, but I was so excited that I couldn’t sleep that night. I was looking out of the window and thinking “What a big day it is going to be.”
- C _____ A few days later, Mrs. Blake and Robby came to visit me. “I am grateful to you for saving my best friend,” she said in tears. I felt really proud of myself then.
- D _____ It was then I saw the smoke coming from my neighbour’s house. I immediately called the fire brigade and ran to the house. I knocked on the door many times, but there was no answer. “She is not at home,” I thought in relief. At that moment I heard a kind of weak cry. I couldn’t wait there without doing anything, so I broke a window and got into the house.



11 Read the tips and the plan. Then, write a real or imaginary story.

- ◆ Use adjectives and adverbs to make your story more interesting.
- ◆ Use the speaker's direct sentence.
- ◆ Use linking words (first, then, later etc.)
- ◆ Mention the feelings.
- ◆ Use similes.
- ◆ Use the past tenses to narrate the story.

- ◆ Introduction paragraph (1)
- ◆ Main body (2-3)
- ◆ Conclusion paragraph. (4)

SELF - CHECK

In English...

I can talk about interests.

I can describe actions and processes.

I can talk about food and drinks.

I can make generalizations.







UNIT 18

DIGITAL ERA

18A Gadgets of the Era

18B Social Media

18C Media in Digital Era



18 » A GADGETS OF THE ERA

1 Look at the picture and write the names of the gadgets you see in the picture.



1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

2 Look at Exercise 1 and write what these devices are used for.

e.g. A laptop is used for storing documents.

| | |
|---|--|
| 1 | |
| 2 | |
| 3 | |
| 4 | |
| 5 | |

3 Match the verbs with the nouns. Use them only once.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. keep and store | a. photos to a web server |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. check | b. a movie from a web server |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. upload | c. TV |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. turn off | d. a printer to the PC |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. move | e. files safely |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. download | f. e-mails |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. connect | g. the cursor |

4 Read the text and choose the correct option to fill in the blanks.

AMAZING DEVICE!

We got used to the idea of a remote control long ago. But what if we say that you can use your remote control for all devices ¹_____ you point at. When it is pointed to the lights, they can be turned on or ²_____. When it is pointed to the coffee machine, it starts ³_____. What's more shocking is that you can use it when you are away from your house. With the help of an application, you can turn on your heater, prepare some coffee, and open your ⁴_____ and do many other things. It gives you the opportunity to control more than 25.000 ⁵_____ via wi-fi or Bluetooth. It means that you can easily connect to your laptop, your tablet, your speaker and all other devices which have wi-fi or Bluetooth connection. ⁶_____ you want to buy this device, visit our website.



- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. a. who | b. when | c. which | d. where |
| 2. a. at | b. off | c. of | d. in |
| 3. a. working | b. studying | c. going | d. doing |
| 4. a. TV | b. curtain | c. sofa | d. table |
| 5. a. devices | b. technology | c. gadget | d. thing |
| 6. a. if | b. while | c. after | d. before |

5 Circle the correct option.

1. **Since/ Owing to** he is very successful in learning languages, he decided to study linguistics at university.
2. Can you please turn the heating on **because/ thus** it is too cold.
3. I am so tired **thus/ since** it is better to leave early.
4. I have to travel by train **due to/ as** my flying fear.
5. I had fever yesterday, **so/ because** I couldn't attend the meeting.



6 Rewrite the sentences using the connector given in brackets.

1. It is rainy again. It is better to cancel the picnic organization. (**so**)

2. I couldn't pass the test. It was very difficult. (**since**)

3. I can buy this mobile phone. I have enough money. (**thus**)

4. Because of the drought, many people became homeless. (**as a result of**)

5. A wide range of technological devices are used by the teachers because teaching is easier by using them. (**as**)

6. I need to buy a PC as soon as possible. I have a lot of research homework this year. (**due to**)

7 Complete the sentences with your own words.

1. I prefer _____ to _____ because _____.
2. I prefer using _____ since _____.
3. My mother prefers using _____ as _____.
4. I'd rather _____ than _____.
5. My best friend prefers _____ over _____ because _____.

8 Read the paragraph and fill in the blanks with the words given below.

♦ as (x2) ♦ than ♦ due to ♦ prefer ♦ to

Thanks to the Internet, our lives are easier in this age. For example, there is no need to go out for shopping. People prefer doing shopping online ¹_____ going to the malls. Furthermore, going to a bank for paying the bills is out of fashion ²_____ it takes just a few minutes via online banking. Rather ³_____ mails, e-mails are commonly used ⁴_____ its being much faster. People also ⁵_____ digital documents over printed documents ⁶_____ using digital form is more environmentally friendly and easy to store.

9 Look at the e-mail and fill in the blanks with expressions and sentences stated below.

- a. in order to learn the shipment date
- b. they were so sorry for the mistake
- c. neither a refund nor the discount coupon.
- d. Sir/Madame
- e. Regards,
- f. if you could deal with this matter urgently
- g. Last week, I ordered a digital camera from your website
- h. Take legal action

Send

To:

Cc:

Bcc:

Subject:

Dear _____ (1)

I am writing to inform you of my bad shopping experience from your website. (2)_____ and it was stated that it would be shipped in 2 days. However, it didn't happen. I called the customer service (3)_____, but the customer representative told me that they did not have the product which I ordered! She also added that (4)_____ and would give me a refund and a discount coupon as an apology. I accepted the offer of the representative and it has been 5 days since this phone call. Unfortunately, I could get (5)_____.

I would appreciate (6)_____. Otherwise, I will have to (7)_____. (8)_____

George Lincoln

10 Fill in the blanks with the correct words. Use the correct form of the verbs if necessary.

- ♦ Tailgate ♦ Instead of ♦ Virtual Reality
- ♦ To illustrate ♦ Comprehend ♦ Cup

- I don't like to watch science-fiction films. This is not my _____ of tea.
- Firstly, you should _____ the topic in general. Then, you can deal with the details.
- _____ going abroad, I prefer going to a holiday in Turkey.
- Yes officer. This man has been _____ me for more than 10 minutes.
- _____ is the computer technology that makes a simulated world environment.
- There are many habits that cause cancer. _____, having an unhealthy diet is one of them.

11 Choose the correct option.

- I would rather **taking/take** legal action.
_____.
- I decided to study harder next term owing **to/as** my grades are really bad.
_____.
- Do you prefer **buy/ buying** a tablet or a PC?
_____.
- It was very cheap **because/ so** I decided to buy it.
_____.
- A remote control is a gadget **who/ which** is used for operating a device.
_____.

18 » B SOCIAL MEDIA

1 Read the radio interview with a social media specialist and write the appropriate questions in the blanks. Number one is done as an example.



- A. Do you think that social media is harmful?
- B. How long have you been working as a social media specialist? ✓
- C. Do you believe that children can use social media safely?
- D. What do you think is the biggest mistake we unconsciously do on social media?
- E. Which age group uses the social media the most?
- F. Finally, do you have a message to our audience?
- G. Do you use social media personally?

Radio Announcer: Welcome to our radio show.

Specialist: Thank you. I am glad to be here.

Radio Announcer: (1) B - How long have you been working as a social media specialist?

Specialist: Nearly for 3 years.

Radio Announcer: OK. Let's start with the question which is wondered the most. _____(2)?

Specialist: Well, it depends on the use. If you overuse social media, it is harmful of course. To

illustrate, if you spend 10 hours a day using social media, it is harmful. However, if you use it in a limited way, we can say that it is not.

Radio Announcer: You mean that it depends on how you use it. So, _____(3)?

Specialist: That is a good question. People sometimes share all the details of their lives on social media and they also let everybody see those details. This type of use is inappropriate because ill-intentioned people can give more harm to you if they know more about you.

Radio Announcer: _____(4)?

Specialist: No, for sure. Under no circumstances, social media is safe for people under 14.

Radio Announcer: _____(5)?

Specialist: Generally it is widely used by the people who are in their early adulthoods. According to a research, %87 of the adults between the ages of 19 to 40 uses social media.

Radio Announcer: _____(6)?

Specialist: Yes, I do of course. I have many accounts. This is a very important part of my life and you know this is my job!

Radio Announcer: _____(7)?

Specialist: I just want to say that social media is not an enemy if it is used properly.

Radio Announcer: Thanks a lot for your contribution to our program.

Specialist: It is my pleasure.

2 Read the paragraph and fill in the blanks with the correct words given below. Use the correct form of the verb if necessary.

3 Do an online search and make a list of pros and cons of social media.

◆ Post ◆ Tag ◆ Ban ◆ Upload ◆ Password ◆ Hashtag

I use social networking websites very often but I am not a very active user. For example, I don't (1)_____ a lot of messages as my friends do. I just write about my opinions when there is an (2)_____ which really interests me. I also don't prefer (3) _____ a lot of photos to my profile because I believe that this is something unnecessary. I can say that I am a little bit aggressive user. I get very angry when my friends (4) _____ me in a photo without my permission. What's more, it is very easy for me to defriend someone when she or he does something inappropriate. I also (5)_____ the users who try to contact with me insistently. I believe that being careful with safety regulations is a must in social media. I use a very strong (6)_____ in order to protect my account and do not share it even with my best friend.

[illegible]

4 Choose your answers for the survey.

| | Never | Sometimes | Always |
|---|-------|-----------|--------|
| 1. I post messages on social media. | | | |
| 2. I upload photos to social networking websites. | | | |
| 3. I tag my friends. | | | |
| 4. I follow the popular hashtags. | | | |



- 5** Look at the acronyms below and write the original words which these acronyms stand for.



1. LOL : _____
2. GR8 : _____
3. XOXO : _____
4. ROTFL : _____
5. THX : _____
6. ASAP : _____
7. PLZ/PLS : _____
8. BTW : _____
9. BRB : _____
10. CUL8R: _____

- 6** Read the text messages below and write them in the original form without abbreviations.

1. Pls, call me ASAP. _____
2. Ok, see u. BFN! _____
3. Thx, this is gr8! _____
4. R U @ home? _____
5. Do u wanna come? _____
6. I'll miss u. XOXO. _____

- 7** Read the words and phrases used in e-mails. Decide whether they are formal or informal expressions.

| EXPRESSIONS | F/IF |
|---|------|
| 1. Dear Mr. White | |
| 2. Lots of Love. | |
| 3. Hi Sarah! | |
| 4. XOXO | |
| 5. Dear Ahmet! | |
| 6. Regards. | |
| 7. I would appreciate it if you could give me a refund. | |
| 8. Many hugs. | |
| 9. I kindly request you to fill in the form. | |
| 10. I would like to inform you about the recent developments. | |
| 11. How's your family? | |
| 12. Well, that's all about my news. | |
| 13. Say hi to your parents for me. | |
| 14. Sincerely | |

- 8** Write the expressions in Exercise 7 in the correct box.

STRUCTURE OF E-MAILS

GREETINGS

E.g. Dear Ahmet

IMPROVEMENT/CONCLUSION

CLOSING E-MAIL

9 Read the formal e-mail below and write a reply e-mail.

From : zalcal@abcmail.com
To : diaryshop@abcmail.com
Subject : diary price

Dear Mr. Fallon;

I was searching for a company which makes personal diaries and I came across to your website. I have a few questions regarding to your prices. I would like to order 100 diaries for my students. I would appreciate if you could let me know about your offer price. As I would like to buy a lot of diaries, I am pretty sure that the price will be less than the price stated in your website. Also, I was wondering how long the delivery will take.

I am looking forward to your answer.

Sincerely,
Zeliha ALCAL

In your e-mail;

- ◆ Say that she can get a 10% discount.
- ◆ Your company can send the items in two weeks time.

From : diaryshop@abcmail.com
To : zocal@abcmail.com
Subject : (Re)diary price

10 Read the informal e-mail below and write a reply e-mail to it.

From : arefealcal@abc.com
To : marydestine@abc.com
Subject : the holiday plan

Hi Mary;

How are you? It has been a long time since I haven't seen u and your family! I hope everything is OK.

I have some good news for you. In summer holiday, I will visit Spain with my family. Our trip will be in the second half of July. I am already very excited for the trip.

Will you be in Madrid on those days? If you are in Madrid in July, we will revise our plan so that we can meet. I really wish to see you and I hope I can. Say hi to your parents for me.

Many hugs :)
Chloe

In your e-mail;

- ◆ Say that you will be in Madrid.
- ◆ Your family will be happy if they can stay in your house.

From : marydestine@abc.com
To : arefealcal@abc.com
Subject : (Re)the holiday plan

1 Underline the relative clauses in the quotation.

“WISE IS NOT THE ONE WHO KNOWS A LOT, BUT THE ONE WHOSE KNOWLEDGE IS USEFUL”

3 Match the halves of the sentences.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. He is the journalist | a. which cost less than I expected. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. 1966 is the year | b. where there are no buildings. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Did you see the man | c. who got the award last year. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. The doctor prescribed a medicine | d. whose car was smashed in the accident? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. I bought a mobile | e. when my father was born. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. I always dream of a city | f. which has a lot of side effects. |

4 Complete the sentences in your own words.

2 Fill in the blanks with “who/ which/ where/ whose” and “when”.

- Are there any countries in the world _____ there is no Internet access?
- The people _____ work in the media are called journalists.
- 1990 is the year _____ the earthquake happened.
- The project _____ we have been dealing for a while is about to be finalized.
- I hope the girl _____ life is at risk due to the accident will get better soon.
- Have you ever been to a country _____ people obey all the rules?
- We planned to get married in July _____ the weather is really good.
- My teacher is the translator of a book _____ is very popular.
- Unfortunately, I saw many people in my visit to Africa _____ had no access to fresh water.
- The dormitory _____ I stay is very close to my campus.

- 2005 is the year when _____.
- I like to use tablet PC which _____.
- I want to live in a place where _____.
- A news presenter is someone who _____.
- I cannot get on well with people who _____.

5 Write the missing information according to the explanations given.

- _____ is a worldwide known actress who has 6 children; 3 adopted and 3 biological.
- _____ is the year when Atatürk died.
- _____ is the district of Mersin where there are a lot of banana trees.

6 Read the news and choose the appropriate reaction.

1 TSUNAMI HIT THE COUNTRY AGAIN

1. a. Wow! That's good news.
b. Yes, this is very normal.
c. Oh, that's too bad.

2 14-YEAR-OLD BOY BEAT ALL ADULTS IN CHESS TOURNAMENT

2. a. That's not good.
b. Wow! How amazing!
c. Good for you!

3 WAKING UP AFTER 3 MONTHS IN COMA!

3. a. Are you kidding me?
b. How wonderful!
c. That's awful.

4 THE TREATMENT COST 2 MILLION DOLLARS!

4. a. Congrats!
b. This can't be true.
c. Great news!

5 A CURE FOR CANCER WAS FOUND!

5. a. Good for you!
b. Wow! This is great news!
c. How terrible!

7 Read the sentence and choose the correct option.

1. Don't _____ so many photos to your accounts. It is unnecessary.
a. post b. activate c. blog
2. A _____ for tuberculosis was invented in 1921 in France.
a. vaccine b. painkiller c. illness
3. _____ is like a kind of digital video diary.
a. blog b. vlog c. website
4. _____ means the Internet rules.
a. internet laws b. netiquette c. etiquette
5. _____ means sharing resources without citing the authors' names.
a. posting b. tagging c. plagiarism
6. A/an _____ can kill millions of people because it spreads rapidly.
a. epidemic b. flu c. vaccine
7. I had some time, so I _____ around the town.
a. moved b. went c. wandered
8. I really don't prefer to live in a _____.
a. suburb b. stationary c. place

8 Read the text and answer the questions given below.

MOBILE PHONES OF THE FUTURE



Are you familiar with the photo on the left? Probably you are not, but it is highly possible that your parents used such phones. Certainly, this old phone is different from the mobile phones which you are using now because it could only make calls. Furthermore, the old models of mobile phones were heavy and had antennas. However, today the mobile phones are completely different from the early models. You can do many things at the same time using just your mobile phone and this improvement happened within 20 years. So can you figure out how mobile phones will be like in 30 years time? In this article, you are going to find out three crazy ideas about the mobile phones of the future.

1. Flexible Phones: Can you imagine folding your mobile? It is believed that in near future, we can fold our mobile phones however we want. The idea behind it is to enable a flexible screen so that a person gets better quality while watching something. It is not a fictional idea because some companies have already started working on it.



2. Phones with holographic features: Think for a while and imagine that your mom shows up from the screen of your mobile. We are accustomed to seeing holograms in science fiction films, but when it comes to real life, is it really possible with a simple machine? Today we have the technology to turn our mobiles into a basic 3D hologram projector. The experts say that in a few decades it will be possible to use advanced holograms by means of our mobile phones.



3. Phones as projectors: You are watching a video and you want to show it to your friends. There is no need to look at the small screen of the phone all together. You will just point it to a wall and project it as if you are in a movie house. It sounds crazy, but in near future it seems that it will be possible.

1. What were the qualities of the mobile phones 20 years ago?

2. Why do the companies try to invent flexible phones?

3. According to the text, when do we encounter holograms in our daily life?

4. If you had a chance to buy one of the modern phones from the list, which one would you prefer and why?

SELF-CHECK

In English...



1. I can state will be able to state personal opinions and preferences in everyday conversations.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

2. I can talk about netiquette and Internet security.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

3. I can talk about current events.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

4. I can talk about technological items.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

5. I can state cause and effect.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

6. I can give detailed information about people, places and events.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|





UNIT 19

HEROES AND HEROINES

19A Supernatural Powers

19B Patriots of My Land

19C You are My Hero

19 » A SUPERNATURAL POWERS

1 Fill in the blanks with the suitable words and the expressions from the boxes below.

hand to hand combat

armoured suit

durable

web

agile

orphan

inspiring

creative

patient

awful

fair

1. She is a very creative girl because her paintings are very inspiring.
2. He is a/ an _____ boy, so he has been elected to the school football team.
3. Because of the _____ of life, it is sometimes difficult to control the things happening.
4. Teachers are always _____ to their students. They always treat them equally.
5. He is very interested in fighting technique; therefore, he is planning to have training in _____ at the weekends.
6. Parents are always _____ with their children. They tolerate them all the time.
7. The meal she cooked was _____. Nobody could eat it.
8. The wooden sofa suite in the garden is very _____. We have been using it for 20 years.
9. Soldiers were wearing _____ in the wars in ancient times.
10. Throughout history there have always been _____ children who lost their parents in cruel wars.

2 Two friends are preparing a project about superheroes. Read the dialogue and do Exercises a and b.

a Put the sentences in the correct order to form a meaningful dialogue.

| | |
|------|--|
| a. | We will, don't worry. |
| b. | Calm down, I'm doing my best. I'm searching on the Internet and I'm really fast. |
| c. | Relax, please. We've found two of them already. I'm looking for the third one. |
| d. | Yeah! Here he is! He's very powerful, fast, and strong. I wish I were like him. He can also fly. |
| 1 e. | Come on we must be quick. |
| f. | We must finish this project this afternoon. |
| g. | If I had superpowers, I would help people. I wish I could fly, too. |
| h. | We must have three superheroes in our project. |
| i. | Find a superhero who can fly. |

b Find three pronouns from the dialogue and write them below. The pronouns should refer to the superheroes.

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

3 Circle the correct option to fill in the blanks.

- She is a _____ girl. She doesn't like talking about her qualities.
a. orphan b. modest c. awful
- Sometimes children _____ their parents to make them buy what they want.
a. manipulate b. rescue c. cure
- If you are a _____ person, you should express your feelings and thoughts. You must be brave.
a. courageous b. intelligent c. orphan
- Although it is very hard for her, she is trying to _____ to life after the death of her husband.
a. rescue b. cling c. manipulate
- They _____ about the street animals so much. They feed the dogs in their neighbourhood quite often.
a. cure b. fair c. care
- If you want to have a strong _____ system you must eat healthy food.
a. patient b. durable c. immune
- It can be possible to _____ many illnesses in the future.
a. creative b. inspiring c. cure
- He was drowning. She immediately jumped in to the water and _____ him.
a. rescued b. manipulate c. agile
- If I were _____, I would call him immediately.
a. armoured suit b. in your shoes c. hand to hand combat
- You can't see it. It is _____. It can be only seen through a special lens.
a. invisible b. orphan c. cling

4 Read the paragraph below and do Exercises a and b.

a Some words of the paragraph are missing. Fill in the blanks with the words below.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|----------|------------|
| a. under water | b. fighter | c. warm | d. Aquaman |
| e. control | f. friends | g. whale | h. talk |

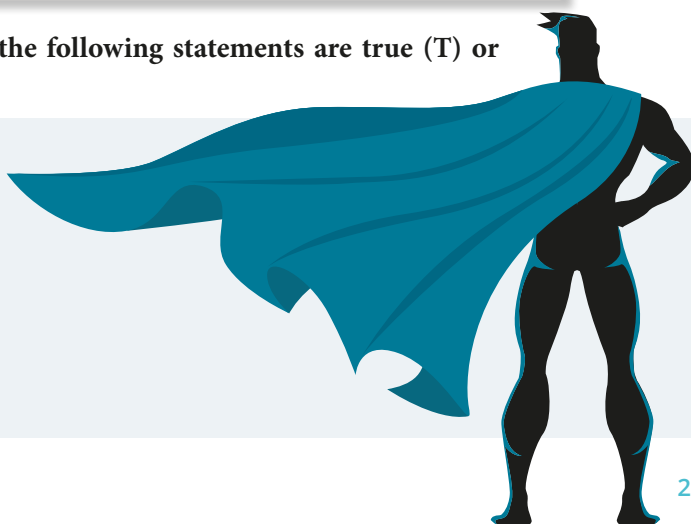
MY SUPERHERO

My favourite superhero is a very good ¹ _____. He hasn't got any brothers or sisters, but he has got many ² _____. He can ³ _____ to sea animals. He is able to ⁴ _____ them. He can dive like a ⁵ _____ and swim like a fish. He likes ⁶ _____ oceans, but he can also swim in cold waters. He is able to stay ⁷ _____ for a long time. His name is ⁸ _____.



b Read the paragraph again and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

- ☐ 1. My superhero is an only child.
- ☐ 2. He likes cold water.
- ☐ 3. He can swim underwater.
- ☐ 4. He can talk to all animals.



5

1. If I were (be) invisible, I would be (will/ be) a spy.
2. If I _____ (be) a pilot, I _____ (will/ travel) all around the world.
3. I _____ (can/ buy) a flat if I _____ (have) money.
4. If I _____ (be) you, I _____ (will/ take) a medicine.
5. If I _____ (have) wings, I _____ (can/ fly).
6. He _____ (will/ buy) her a car if she _____ (have) a driving licence.
7. They _____ (can/ clean) the house if they _____ (be) at home.
8. You are still in Canada. _____ you _____ (will/ play) the piano in the party this weekend if you _____ (be) in town?
9. If her brother _____ (not/ be) in İzmir, he _____ (will/ help) her to study for the exam.
10. If she _____ (be) in love with him, they _____ (will/ marry).

6

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. I would travel all over the world | <input type="checkbox"/> a. I would call him. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. If I were him, | <input type="checkbox"/> b. if I were in Antalya. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. If I spoke Spanish, | <input type="checkbox"/> c. I could talk to her. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. I would go swimming | <input type="checkbox"/> d. if I won the lottery. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. If I knew his phone number, | <input type="checkbox"/> e. I would accept their offer. |

7

SUPERHERO(INE) STORY
Name of your story

Where does the story take place? What is the problem?

Who are the enemies?
What do they do?

What is the name of your superhero(ine)? What are his/ her powers?

What happens at the end? How does he or she solve the problem?

[illegible]

19 » B PATRIOTS OF MY LAND

1 Read the dialogue below and do Exercises a and b.

a Fill in the missing verbs of the telephone conversation with the words from the boxes below.

| | | | | |
|--------|----------|------|--------|--------|
| afraid | register | help | say | repeat |
| fill | hear | like | attend | come |

b Read the telephone conversation and circle the option that best describes the type of the dialogue.

a. asking for permission

b. asking for clarification

c. asking for advice

Secretary: Hello, this is Fast Talk Language Academy. How can I ¹ help you?

Student: Hello, I'd like to ² _____ to your language course, please.

Secretary: Sorry, could you please ³ _____ that? The line is terrible. I can't hear you well.

Student: OK, what I'm trying to ⁴ _____ is, you have language courses, don't you?

Secretary: Yes, madam.

Student: All I'm saying is, I'd ⁵ _____ to register to your Italian Conversation Club.

Secretary: I'm ⁶ _____ I don't understand. You said Italian or German?

Student: What I mean is, I wish to ⁷ _____ your Italian Conversation Club.

Secretary: Oh, that's great. What's your name please?

Student: Cathy Henderson.

Secretary: Excuse me, would you mind repeating that? Did you say Andersen or Henderson?

Student: Henderson with an 'H'.

Secretary: I can't ⁸ _____ you well. Is Cathy spelled with a 'C' or a 'K'?

Student: Let me repeat it. My name is Cathy with a 'C'.

Secretary: OK. Cathy. Can you ⁹ _____ here this Saturday at 10 a.m.?

Student: Sure, I'll be there at 10 am.

Secretary: Good. You can ¹⁰ _____ in our registration form then. The course starts at 11.00 a.m.

Student: Thank you. See you on Saturday.

Secretary: See you, bye.

Student: Bye.

- c Read the telephone conversation again in Exercises 1 and underline the “expressions used for clarification” and write them down.

e.g. **Could you please repeat that?**

- a. _____ .
 b. _____ .
 c. _____ .
 d. _____ .
 e. _____ .

- d Write the clarification expressions above under the correct category.

| Asking for Clarification |
|--------------------------|
| 1. _____ |
| 2. _____ |
| 3. _____ |

| Giving Clarification |
|----------------------|
| 1. _____ |
| 2. _____ |
| 3. _____ |

- e Read the telephone conversation again and write true (T) or false (F) next to the sentences.

- ☐ 1. Cathy wants to register to a language course.
☐ 2. She will attend the weekend courses.
☐ 3. She wants to learn German at the Fast Talk Language Academy.
☐ 4. The language class is at 10 a.m. on Saturday.
☐ 5. Cathy will fill in the registration form after the class on Saturday.

2 Match the words with the definitions.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. establish | a. huge, very large |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. to defend | b. a person who fights in a war |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. warrior | c. to be against of something and put up a battle for it |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. immense | d. to build, set up or to form |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. fight against | e. to fight to protect and keep safe; try to prevent from harm |

3 Find the odd one out and circle it.

1. honest - reliable - faithful - **beautiful**
 2. national - land - moral - value
 3. hero - patriot - leader - culture
 4. history - exhibition - museum - painting
 5. soldier - country - enemy - warrior

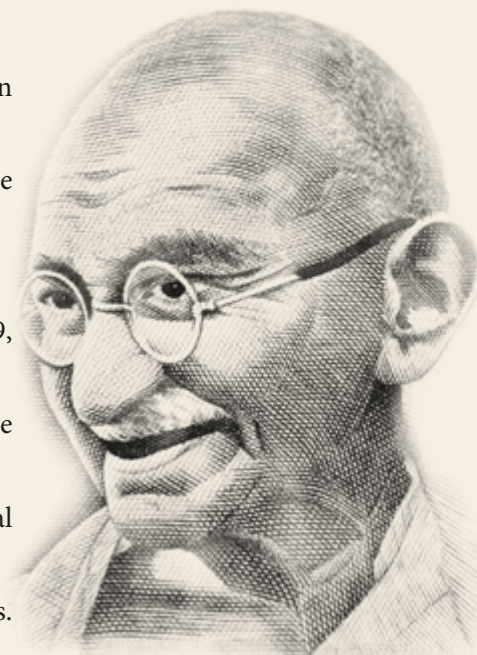
4 Write what you understand from Gandhi's quote below.

“Silence is the best answer to anger.”

5 Do the following exercises.

a Put the sentences in the correct order to form a paragraph.

- ☐ Gandhi dedicated his life to discovering the truth.
- ☐ As a leader, in 1915, he organized peasants, farmers and urban laborers to protest the excessive land-tax and discrimination.
- ☐ He was an Indian patriot, the leader of the Indian Independence Movement.
- ☐ Then, he fought against the British who were ruling India.
- ☒ 1 Mahatma Gandhi was born in 1869 and died at the age of 79, in 1948, in New Delhi, India.
- ☐ He is also called 'Bapu' which means 'father' in India. He is the father of the Indian Nation.
- ☐ His birthday, 2nd October, is now celebrated as a National Holiday and the International Day of Nonviolence.
- ☐ He tried to discover the truth by learning through his mistakes.



b Tick (✓) the most suitable title for the paragraph above.

- ☐ 1. Indian Independence Movement
- ☐ 2. Gandhi, Father of a Nation
- ☐ 3. International Day of Nonviolence



c Read the paragraph again and answer the questions below.

1. Who is Mahatma Gandhi? _____ .
2. How old was he when he died? _____ .
3. Who did he fight against? _____ .
4. How is his birthday celebrated now? _____ .

19 YOU ARE MY HERO

1 Match the pictures with the phrases given below. Then, make sentences using “wish” clause.

♦ be a pilot ♦ finish school ♦ ride a motorbike ♦ be a businessman

♦ have a baby ♦ be a farmer ♦ have a new kitchen ♦ be a fireman ♦ be rich



1. finish school



2. _____



3. _____



4. _____



5. _____



6. _____



7. _____



8. _____



9. _____

1. She **wishes** she **finished** the school.

2. _____.

6. _____.

3. _____.

7. _____.

4. _____.

8. _____.

5. _____.

9. _____.

2 Circle the correct word to fill in the blanks.

1. Our next door neighbour is a very _____ lady. She always gives importance to her outlook and looks nice.
a. boring b. charming c. tiring d. caring
2. Her classmates _____ her, because she always gets the highest marks in class.
a. blame b. like c. admire d. love
3. İstanbul is a _____ city full of many beautiful touristic and historic places.
a. magnificent b. terrifying c. horrified d. experiment
4. She had a big _____ on her face when he asked her to marry him.
a. hate b. sadness c. grin d. smell
5. Jack had to _____ his father's work when his father moved to another city.
a. carry on b. look in c. put off d. get up
6. Parents always _____ when their children need them the most.
a. take away b. come along c. go through d. get into
7. Sorry to _____ you _____ from your friends, but we have to leave the party immediately.
a. put ... away b. look ... away c. tear ... away d. melt ... away
8. I forget all my problems. They _____ when I'm with my family.
a. melt away b. carry on c. come along d. give up

3 Complete the following sentences as in the example given.

e.g. Caroline can't come to the cinema with us tonight.

I wish **Caroline could come to the cinema with us tonight.**

1. My sister can't drive a car.
I wish _____ .
2. We are going to have an exam tomorrow.
We wish _____ .
3. It is raining today.
I wish _____ .
4. He doesn't have enough money to buy her a present.
He wishes _____ .
5. She hasn't got a washing machine.
She wishes _____ .
6. They can't speak English fluently.
They wish _____ .
7. We don't understand what he says.
We wish _____ .

4 Write the correct form of the verbs in parenthesis.

1. I wish I **could visit** (can/ visit) my grandparents, but they are on holiday this week.
2. I wish I _____ (can/ meet) you again tomorrow, but I must go to school.
3. I am very tired and sleepy. I wish I _____ (can/ be) at home right now.
4. That bicycle is very expensive and I don't have enough money. I wish I _____ (can/ buy) it.
5. I'm not an engineer. I wish I _____ (be) an engineer.
6. We will have an English exam tomorrow. I wish we _____ (have) more time to study.

5 Read the story and do Exercises a and b.

a Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).

- ☐ 1. It was a very hot summer day in June.
- ☐ 2. People were playing volleyball at the seaside and they were having fun.
- ☐ 3. A small girl was playing on a rocky jetty.
- ☐ 4. When the girl fell into the sea, a small dog jumped into the water to save her.
- ☐ 5. Family of the little girl was very angry.
- ☐ 6. The owner of Findık gave him a piece of waffle.
- ☐ 7. Findık was the hero of the day.

b Write a similar real or imaginary heroic story of your own between 100 and 120 words.



SMALL DOG WITH A BIG HEART

It was mid-August, a hot summer day at about 4 p.m. in the afternoon. People were at the seaside, swimming and having fun at a small village called Çandarlı in İzmir. A small girl was playing on a rocky jetty. She suddenly fell into to the sea. Although the beach was very crowded, nobody noticed her. Findık, a small cute dog was also with his family at the seaside. He immediately jumped into the water and swam to the little girl. He saved her from drowning. Everybody was shocked and surprised. The girl's family was very grateful to this brave dog. They gave him an apple which is his favourite. He was the hero of the day.

c Imagine that you did something heroic and became the hero of the day. What would you like to have done to become a hero? Write a paragraph between 80-100 words.

Today I was the hero because _____

6

Find the mistakes and correct them.

1. We ~~would~~ **will** go by taxi if the bus doesn't come on time. (We must go there on time.)
_____.
2. I would go to bed early if I feel tired. (I'm full of energy.)
_____.
3. If I don't have to go to the office today, I would come to your birthday party. (I have a lot of work to do at the office.)
_____.
4. If I were you, I will not eat that sandwich. (The sandwich is not fresh.)
_____.
5. I will travel the world if I had a yacht. (I don't have a yacht.)
_____.

7

Circle the correct option to fill in the blanks.

e.g. A woman who has a good carrier: "If I _____ a rise, I _____ a new flat."

- a. get rich/ would buy **b. get/ will buy** c. got/ will buy

1. A poor man "If I _____ rich, I _____ a caravan."
a. got/ will buy b. get/ would buy c. got/ would buy
2. An old woman "If I _____ a daughter, I _____ her Sharon."
a. had/ would call b. have/ will call c. had/ will call
3. A woman who is expecting a baby "If I _____ a daughter, I _____ her Sabrina."
a. have/ would call b. have/ will call c. had/ would call
4. An optimist woman "If I _____ weight, I _____ that dress."
a. lose/ will buy b. lose/ would buy c. lost/ would buy
5. A pessimist woman "If I _____ weight, I _____ that skirt."
a. lost/ will buy b. lost/ could buy c. lose/ would buy

SELF-CHECK

In English...



I can talk about imaginary situations.

I can express wishes.

I can ask for and give clarifications.

I can talk about supernatural powers.

I can talk about national, moral, and cultural values.





UNIT 20

SHOPPING

20A Traditional Clothes

20B More than a Market

20C Online Shopping

20 » A TRADITIONAL CLOTHES

1 Read the dialogue below and do the following exercises.

a Fill in the blanks with the given expressions.



- ♦ Would you like to
- ♦ How much is that
- ♦ Can I help you
- ♦ What size are you
- ♦ by cash or by card
- ♦ May I see
- ♦ does she prefer
- ♦ Hope to see you

Shop Assistant: Hello. ¹ _____?

Laura: Hi. ² _____ your evening dresses?

Shop Assistant: Sure. They are over there. ³ _____?

Laura: It's not for me. It's for my sister. Her size is medium.

Shop Assistant: Well, what colour ⁴ _____?

Laura: She likes green and blue.

Shop Assistant: Actually, this blue dress is just her size.

Laura: Well, it looks nice. ⁵ _____?

Shop Assistant: It's 70 Euro.

Laura: I think it will suit her. I'd like to buy it.

Shop Assistant: Will you pay ⁶ _____?

Laura: By card. Here you are.

Shop Assistant: Thank you. ⁷ _____ buy anything else?

Laura: No, thank you. That's all I need.

Shop assistant: OK. ⁸ _____ again.

Laura: Thank you. Bye.

Shop Assistant: Bye.

b Answer the following questions according to the dialogue above.

1. What is Laura looking for? _____ .
2. What colour does her sister like? _____ .
3. What is her sister's size? _____ .
4. How much is the dress? _____ .
5. Will she buy anything else? _____ .

2 Do the word search puzzle by finding the clothing related words given below.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V | M | E | N | O | M | L | S | C | A | R | F | K |
| E | E | C | Q | S | K | I | R | T | E | S | Q | J |
| S | U | I | T | S | E | L | X | N | B | W | E | A |
| T | G | A | A | H | Y | A | C | O | A | T | M | C |
| Q | S | W | T | A | K | U | N | T | R | S | T | K |
| H | I | A | Z | T | W | Z | B | L | O | U | S | E |
| C | A | R | D | I | G | A | N | H | R | I | R | T |
| T | M | M | W | P | A | L | F | S | V | R | L | B |
| G | H | U | T | F | L | P | J | L | N | G | M | C |
| N | A | T | W | B | P | M | D | E | A | L | J | N |
| B | B | Q | C | Y | O | L | B | B | E | L | T | X |
| J | E | A | N | S | K | T | I | E | O | P | L | V |

- ♦ JEANS
- ♦ VEST
- ♦ CARDIGAN
- ♦ TIE
- ♦ SKIRT
- ♦ JACKET
- ♦ COAT
- ♦ BLOUSE
- ♦ SUIT
- ♦ BELT
- ♦ SCARF
- ♦ HAT

3 Circle the odd one out.

1. scarf - tie - belt - funeral
2. glorious - cardigan - coat - jacket
3. suit - costume - blouse - hat
4. skirt - vest - elegance - hat
5. sari - kimono - kilt - variety

4 Match the questions with the answers.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Where is the changing room? | a. Yes, of course. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. How would you like to pay? | b. It's over there. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Do you have a yellow skirt? | c. The purple one. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. How about this blue one? | d. No, we don't. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. What do you recommend? | e. No, thank you. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Could I try on these pants? | f. By cash. |

5 Read the following text and do Exercises a and b.

a Tick (✓) the most suitable heading to the text below.

1. Fashion and Traditional in Turkey ____
2. Traditional Head Wear of Black sea Region ____
3. Popular Traditional Costumes in Turkey ____

Traditional costumes in Turkey reflect the lively and energetic features of Turkish culture. There are varieties of costumes with colourful designs in every region. Even traditional head wear has many several types that differ from each part of Turkey. Here are some of them from the Black sea region.

'Kabalak' is worn by men in Black sea region in Turkey. It is also called 'Kukulato'. It is a hat which has long endings that close the ears. These endings are tied with a special knot. There are tassels on the top of it. Some men prefer Turkish motifs in front of it.

'Yaşmak' is a head scarf with sequins around it. It is generally preferred by new brides and engaged young ladies. Women in Black sea region wear 'Kukul' over 'Yaşmak' in general. 'Kukul' is also known as 'Tepelik', and it is usually black in colour. Kukul's edges are decorated with flowers. If 'Yaşmak' is black, women prefer yellow 'Kukul' to wear together.



In this region old women wear 'Çömber' as a head scarf. It's usually black in colour and tied around the neck. It is worn with another white scarf under it and helps to protect women from the cold weather.

b Read the text again and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. There are many different types of traditional costumes in Turkey. ____ | 5. 'Kukul' is worn under 'Yaşmak'. ____ |
| 2. 'Kabalak' is worn by men. ____ | 6. Kukul's edges are decorated with Turkish motifs. ____ |
| 3. There are tassels on the top of 'Yaşmak'. ____ | 7. Young women prefer to wear 'Çömber'. ____ |
| 4. There are sequins around 'Yaşmak'. ____ | 8. 'Çömber' is tied around the neck. ____ |

6 Circle the correct option to fill in the blanks.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. He's ____ the most intelligent. a. by far b. a lot c. a bit | 6. İstanbul is ____ more crowded than Ankara. a. by far b. much c. nearly |
| 2. My car is ____ faster than your car. a. nearly b. a little c. easily | 7. It's ____ the most boring holiday we've ever had. a. a bit b. slightly c. nearly |
| 3. This is ____ the most amazing place I've ever seen. a. a little b. by far c. more | 8. This is ____ the best present I've ever had. a. much b. a little c. by far |
| 4. That is ____ the worst novel I've ever read. a. by far b. a bit c. much | 9. Your father is ____ older than your mother. a. easily b. a lot c. by far |
| 5. Mary's report is ____ better than mine. a. nearly b. a bit c. easily | 10. This winter was ____ colder than last winter. a. by far b. easily c. slightly |

7 Read the sample complaint e-mail and write a similar one using the given instructions.

To: Consumer Rights Department
Cc: _____
Subject: Refund for tickets

Dear Sir or Madam,
 I bought two one way tickets online for New York [4 Nov 2016]. But, the flight was cancelled due to the bad weather conditions. The company promised to refund back my money € 200 within 10-15 days, but it has been a month and I have not received any refund. I have been calling since then, but their number is not in use. I have also sent an e-mail, but there is no reply. I'd appreciate if you could help me on this matter.
 Thank you,
 Janet Crown

In your e-mail:

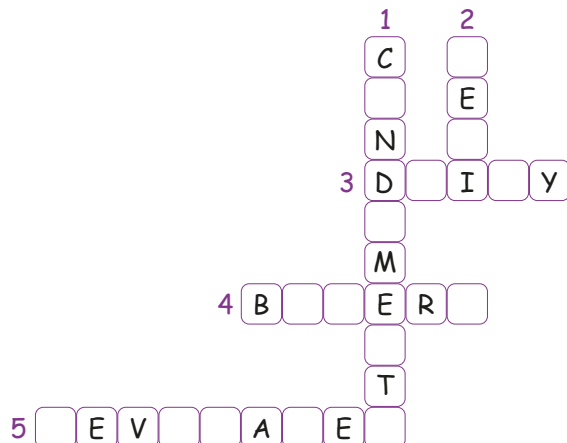
♦ describe what you bought ♦ explain the problem ♦ tell them what you want

To: _____
Cc: _____
Subject: _____

Dear Sir or Madam,

20 » B MORE THAN A MARKET

1 Do the puzzle by completing the missing letters of the departments of a supermarket.



1. you can find spices there.
2. you can find charcuterie there.
3. you can find farm products there.
4. you can find flour products there.
5. you can find drinks there.

2 Circle the correct option.

1. John ate **a little/ a lot of/ a few** oranges, he wasn't very hungry.
2. They say **some/ a little/ a few** knowledge is a bad thing.
3. There aren't **a little/ some/ any** bananas in the basket.
4. Brian's very busy; he has **a few/ many/ a lot of** work to do.
5. Helen is very lucky. She has **many/ a little/ much** homework.
6. There are **much/ a lot of/ a few** people in the supermarket today. It is crowded.
7. We have **some/ any/ much** fruit in the fridge.
8. I have been to Paris **any/ much/ many** times.
9. There are **a few/ a little/ any** days left for our graduation ceremony.
10. I need **a few/ some/ many** advice.

3 Find the mistakes and rewrite the sentences in the correct form.

1. There aren't much pears in the kitchen _____ .
2. Is there many milk in this cake _____ ?
3. There is a lot of apples on the tree _____ .
4. How many money does this sweater cost _____ ?
5. There are a lot of flower in the park _____ .
6. Have you got many pencil in your bag _____ ?
7. There is many sugar in my tea _____ .

4 Do the following exercises about the text below.

a Answer the following questions before reading the text.

1. How often do you go to a supermarket? _____ .
2. Do you like shopping at a supermarket? _____ .
3. What do you usually buy from a supermarket? _____ .

SUPERMARKETS TODAY

Shopping is a necessity in our lives. It is also an activity of a daily routine for some people. We can see people go shopping just for pleasure. Weekends are the best time for doing shopping; because people have more free time. For that reason, shops are usually very busy at weekends.

A supermarket is different from the other type of stores in several ways. They now sell everything from toys to glassware. We can see everything on the shelves. Customers choose what they want and buy them. For instance, if they want to buy a loaf of bread, they go to the bakery section. If they want to get some low-fat milk, they go to the dairy section. Besides, the supermarkets provide large parking spaces and stay open until very late at nights.

Some customers know exactly what they need to buy. Before they go shopping, they make a list. They do not shop without a list because it is easier to identify what is needed. They also spend some time comparing prices between supermarkets in their free time with a list.

b Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. When do people usually go shopping? Why? _____ .
2. What are the advantages of a supermarket? _____ .
3. How is a shopping list useful? _____ .

c Find and write the expressions or the words in the text that mean:

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. not similar _____ | 3. area _____ | 5. supply _____ |
| 2. client _____ | 4. essentiality _____ | 6. determine _____ |

5 Read the following dialogue and do Exercises a and b.

a Prepare a shopping list and write what Betty and her mother need.

Betty: Mum, dad phoned a minute ago. He's asking if you need anything from the market. He'll call back again. We must prepare a shopping list.

Mother: OK. Take a piece of paper and write what I say.

Betty: Yes, I'm ready mum. Tell me what we need.

Mother: Well, we need some milk, cheese, and fruit.

Betty: Do you want any bread?

Mother: No, we have enough bread. But, we need some flour and eggs to make a cake.

Betty: OK. Mum, what else?

Mother: We also need 2 kilos of onions and 3 kilos of tomatoes and a kilo of rice.

Betty: Yes, anything else?

Mother: Finally, add some butter and broccoli to your list.

Betty: May I add some chocolate to the list, mum?

Mother: No darling, please don't. You are on a diet, remember?

Betty: Yes mum, you're right. Our list is ready.



b Read the dialogue again and answer the following questions.

1. Who phoned Betty? Why?

_____.

2. Do they have any bread at home?

_____.

3. Why does Betty's mother need some eggs and flour?

_____.

4. Will Betty add chocolate to the list? Why/ Why not?

_____.

6 Imagine that you and your classmate are preparing a shopping list for a class picnic. Write a similar dialogue like in Exercise 5. Then, prepare your shopping list. In your dialogue discuss:

- ◆ What you are going to eat or drink.
- ◆ How much food you will need.

You: _____

Your Classmate: _____

Shopping List

- ◆
- ◆
- ◆
- ◆
- ◆
- ◆
- ◆

20 » C ONLINE SHOPPING

1 Write the name of the shops under the pictures.

♦ magazine store ♦ toys shop ♦ jewellery shop ♦ grocery ♦ pastry shop ♦ butcher's



1. _____



2. _____



3. _____



4. _____



5. _____



6. _____

2 Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. convenient | a. to put or record the names on an official list |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. benefit | b. using up a resource |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. consumption | c. an advantage or profit you gain from something |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. register | d. money in the form of coins or notes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. password | e. useful |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. cash | f. a secret group of letters and/ or numbers |

3 Circle the odd one out.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 1. a. register | b. order | c. discount | d. deliver |
| 2. a. username | b. password | c. cash | d. personal information |
| 3. a. convenient | b. reliable | c. safe | d. store |
| 4. a. product | b. exchange | c. payment | d. access |
| 5. a. click | b. link | c. benefit | d. online |
| 6. a. discount | b. sale | c. fee | d. domain |
| 7. a. checkout | b. rating | c. review | d. software |

4 Read the following dialogue and do Exercises a and b.

a Fill in the missing parts with the words given below.

♦ week ♦ great ♦ care ♦ fine ♦ going ♦ much ♦ stay ♦ mind ♦ favour ♦ twice ♦ worry ♦ times

Giselle: Hi, Müge. How are you doing?

Müge: Hi, Giselle. I'm ¹ _____.

Giselle: Have you got a minute?

Müge: Of course I have.

Giselle: Well, I'm ² _____ to visit my family next week.

Müge: You are going to Italy then. That's wonderful.

Giselle: Yes, it's really ³ _____. I missed them a lot.

Müge: How long will you ⁴ _____?

Giselle: Just for a ⁵ _____. I was wondering if I could ask you a ⁶ _____.

Müge: Yes, sure. What is it?

Giselle: Would you ⁷ _____ coming to my place and watering my flowers when I'm in Italy?

Müge: No problem. How many ⁸ _____ do I have to come?

Giselle: I water them on Tuesdays and Fridays. Will you come ⁹ _____?

Müge OK. I will. Don't ¹⁰ _____. I'll take ¹¹ _____ of them. I love flowers.

Giselle: Thank you very ¹² _____ Müge.

Müge: You're welcome.



b Answer the following questions according to the dialogue.

1. Where is Giselle going to go next week? _____.
2. How long is she going to stay with her family? _____.
3. Why does Giselle ask Müge to come to her place? _____.
4. Does Müge accept Giselle's request? _____.
5. How often will Müge come to her place? _____.
6. Does Müge like flowers? _____.

5 Rewrite the following sentences in reported speech.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. My mother: Don't play football in the street. <i>My mother told me not to play football in the street.</i> | 6. David: Don't close the window. _____. |
| 2. Burak: Give me a glass of water. _____. | 7. Jane: Do the washing-up. _____. |
| 3. The manager: Don't forget your project. _____. | 8. Walter: Brush your teeth regularly. _____. |
| 4. Ayşe: Don't talk to Cindy. _____. | 9. Lisa: Switch off your mobile phone. _____. |
| 5. Mia: Call me later. _____. | 10. Tarkan: Don't eat so much junk food. _____. |

6 Read the text and do Exercises a, b, and c.

a What do the following pronouns from the passage refer to?

1. Line 3 **they** _____

2. Line 7 **it** _____

3. Line 8 **they** _____

ADVANTAGES OF ONLINE SHOPPING

Online shopping is an activity of purchasing **goods** over the Internet using computers or other devices and is becoming more popular day by day. It has grown in popularity over the years because people of all ages find it convenient and easy to shop from their homes or offices. **They** can buy clothes, gadgets, shoes, appliances, or even daily groceries with **reasonable** prices on the Internet. For some consumers, shopping and purchasing online have become part of their daily lives. Online shopping attracts people because there are so many advantages of online shopping:

- Finding a product online is much easier than looking for **it** in the local store,
- Online products are often cheaper than **they** are in stores,
- You don't have to waste your time in lines in stores,
- Online shopping gives people freedom of choice. They can compare **various** models,
- Online shopping is often reliable and provides detailed information of the product,
- Online shopping is very useful in buying **rare** products.

There are still some disadvantages that most people complain about. It is not easy to say online shopping is safer than shopping offline. Everything has two sides. For that reason, before shopping online, **shoppers** should be careful.

b Read the text again. Write true (T) or false (F) next to the sentences below.

- ☐ 1. Online shopping is always safer than shopping offline.
- ☐ 2. People can buy everything over the Internet.
- ☐ 3. People usually spend too much of their time in lines in stores.
- ☐ 4. People can see very little detailed information of the product on the Internet.
- ☐ 5. People don't need to be careful when they shop online.

c Complete the sentences by using the words given below.

♦ goods ♦ shoppers ♦ rare ♦ various ♦ reasonable

1. The store has lots of dresses of _____ colours.
2. Our family company sells furniture and other household _____.
3. I think it is a _____ offer.
4. The manager declared that there would be a special discount for _____.
5. It is very _____ for him to spend money on clothes.

7

Report the instructions below. Use the necessary reporting verbs from the box.

REPORT MY INSTRUCTIONS.



1. Drink your milk.



2. Don't read out aloud.



3. Do your homework.



4. Don't eat too much chocolate.



6. Have a bath.



5. Exercise three times a week.



7. Feed the cat.



8. Don't close the door.



♦ ask ♦ warn ♦ tell

1. He asked me to drink my milk.

2. He warned _____.

3. _____.

4. _____.

5. _____.

6. _____.

7. _____.

8. _____.

SELF-CHECK

In English...



I can talk about different kinds of clothing and shopping.

I can use quantities.

I can ask for and give permissions.

I can report instructions.

I can ask for and respond to favours.

IRREGULAR VERBS LIST

| V1 Base Form | V2 Past Simple | V3 Past Participle |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| awake | awoke | awoken |
| be | was, were | been |
| beat | beat | beaten |
| become | became | become |
| begin | began | begun |
| bend | bent | bent |
| bet | bet | bet |
| bid | bid | bid |
| bite | bit | bitten |
| blow | blew | blown |
| break | broke | broken |
| bring | brought | brought |
| broadcast | broadcast | broadcast |
| build | built | built |
| burn | burned/ burnt | burned/ burnt |
| buy | bought | bought |
| catch | caught | caught |
| choose | chose | chosen |
| come | came | come |
| cost | cost | cost |
| cut | cut | cut |
| dig | dug | dug |
| do | did | done |
| draw | drew | drawn |
| dream | dreamed/ dreamt | dreamed/ dreamt |
| drive | drove | driven |
| drink | drank | drunk |
| eat | ate | eaten |
| fall | fell | fallen |
| feel | felt | felt |
| fight | fought | fought |
| find | found | found |
| fly | flew | flown |
| forget | forgot | forgotten |
| forgive | forgave | forgiven |
| freeze | froze | frozen |
| get | got | gotten |
| give | gave | given |
| go | went | gone |
| grow | grew | grown |
| hang | hung | hung |
| have | had | had |
| hear | heard | heard |
| hide | hid | hidden |
| hit | hit | hit |

| V1 Base Form | V2 Past Simple | V3 Past Participle |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| hold | held | held |
| hurt | hurt | hurt |
| keep | kept | kept |
| know | knew | known |
| lay | laid | laid |
| lead | led | led |
| learn | learned/ learnt | learned/ learnt |
| leave | left | left |
| lend | lent | lent |
| let | let | let |
| lie | lay | lain |
| lose | lost | lost |
| make | made | made |
| mean | meant | meant |
| meet | met | met |
| pay | paid | paid |
| put | put | put |
| read | read | read |
| ride | rode | ridden |
| ring | rang | rung |
| rise | rose | risen |
| run | ran | run |
| say | said | said |
| see | saw | seen |
| sell | sold | sold |
| send | sent | sent |
| show | showed | showed/shown |
| shut | shut | shut |
| sing | sang | sung |
| sit | sat | sat |
| sleep | slept | slept |
| speak | spoke | spoken |
| spend | spent | spent |
| stand | stood | stood |
| swim | swam | swum |
| take | took | taken |
| teach | taught | taught |
| tear | tore | torn |
| tell | told | told |
| think | thought | thought |
| throw | threw | thrown |
| understand | understood | understood |
| wake | woke | woken |
| wear | wore | worn |
| win | won | won |
| write | wrote | written |

PHONETIC CHART

VOWELS

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| ɪ sh <u>i</u> p | e be <u>d</u> | ʊ bo <u>o</u> k | u: sh <u>o</u> e | æ ca <u>t</u> | ɑ: ca <u>r</u> |
| i: se <u>a</u> | ə pap <u>e</u> r | ɜ: sk <u>i</u> rt | ɔ: do <u>o</u> r | ʌ bu <u>s</u> | ɒ do <u>g</u> |

DIPHTHONGS

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| ɪə <u>e</u> ar | eə ch <u>a</u> ir | eɪ r <u>a</u> in | |
| ɔɪ t <u>o</u> y | aɪ k <u>i</u> te | aʊ hou <u>s</u> e | əʊ ar <u>o</u> w |

CONSONANTS

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| p <u>p</u> arrot | b <u>b</u> at | t <u>t</u> ea | d <u>d</u> ig | f <u>f</u> ish | v <u>v</u> an |
| θ <u>th</u> umb | ð mo <u>th</u> er | m gu <u>m</u> | n <u>n</u> ose | ŋ k <u>ing</u> | h <u>h</u> and |
| tʃ <u>ch</u> ease | dʒ j <u>a</u> m | k <u>c</u> ane | g ba <u>g</u> | s <u>s</u> un | z <u>z</u> ebra |
| ʃ <u>sh</u> ip | ʒ televis <u>i</u> on | l <u>l</u> eg | r <u>r</u> ed | w <u>w</u> hale | j <u>y</u> o-yo |

COMMON CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

| | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| ph- <u>p</u> hoto | kn- <u>k</u> nife | wr- <u>w</u> right | ch- <u>ch</u> ef | sh- <u>sh</u> ark |
| th- <u>th</u> ief | wh- <u>w</u> heel | qu- <u>q</u> ueen | -tch wat <u>ch</u> | -ng sing <u>g</u> |
| -gh laugh <u>gh</u> | -ch swit <u>ch</u> | -sh bush <u>sh</u> | -th earth <u>th</u> | -ck duck <u>ck</u> |

REFERENCES

- Milli Eğitim Bakanlığı (2016). *Hazırlık Sınıfı Bulunan Ortaöğretim Kurumları İngilizce Dersi (Hazırlık 9,10,11 ve 12. Sınıflar) Öğretim Programı*. Ankara
- Retrieved from <https://conserve-energy-future.com/causes-effects-and-solutions-of-wildfires.php> 15/02/2017
- Retrieved from <https://dictionary.com/browse/30.11.16>
- Retrieved from https://learning-potential-and-school-performance#_ednref1that-shaped-the-world/ 16/11/2016 17.02
- Retrieved from <https://abc.go.com/shows/blackish/cast/zoey-johnson> 13.02.2017
- Retrieved from https://agathachristie.wikia.com/wiki/Cat_Among_the_Pigeons 17.02.2017
- Retrieved from https://anRetrieved from http://kaplumbaga.ims.metu.edu.tr/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=2&Itemid=02/01/2017
- Retrieved from <http://articles.extension.org/pages/68774/3-ways-nutrition-influencesstudent-> 05/04/2017
- Retrieved from <http://bangkok.com/whats-on-events/loy-krathong.htm> 03/04/2017
- Retrieved from <http://bbc.co.uk/timelines/zwjmtfr> 10.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://bbc.co.uk/webwise/guides/about-netiquette> 25.12.2016
- Retrieved from <http://bhangrakids.com/info/sari.shtml> 01.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://biography.com/news/stephen-hawking-biography-facts> 05.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://biography.com/people/agatha-christie-15.02.2017>
- Retrieved from <http://biography.com/people/james-d-watson-9525139>
- Retrieved from <http://biography.com/people/michio-kaku-21429817> 12.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://biography.com/people/muhammad-ali-9181165> 15.12.2016
- Retrieved from <http://biography.com/people/robert-stroud-birdman-of-alcatraz> 19.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://biographyonline.net/writers/agatha-christie.html> 15.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://biyografi.info/kisi/ayse-kulin> 11.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://blog.world-mysteries.com/science/ancient-chinese-inventions-anddiscoveries-> 03/04/2017
- Retrieved from <http://brainden.com/logic-riddles.htm> 04.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://busyteacher.org> 01.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://Childrens-Learning-Potential-and-School-Performance/> (Aralık 2016)
- Retrieved from <http://dictionary.cambridge.org> 09/04/2017
- Retrieved from <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english/> 5.01.17
- Retrieved from <http://dnaftb.org/19/bio.htm> 13.02.2017
- Retrieved from http://ducksters.com/biography/scientists/stephen_hawking.php 27.12.2016
- Retrieved from http://ecdc.europa.eu/en/healthtopics/zika_virus_infection/Pages/index.aspx 22.01.2017
- Retrieved from http://ehow.com/info_8515620_effects-volcanic-eruptions.html?ref=Track2&utm_source=IACB2C 17/01/2017
- Retrieved from <http://elitefeet.com/the-legend-of-cliff-young> 12.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://empathy-grief-extinction-science/> 06/01/2017
- Retrieved from <http://encyclopedia.jrank.org/articles/pages/5802/Kulin-Ayse-1941.html> 12.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://english-for-students.com/The-Wise-Judge.html> 01.03.2017
- Retrieved from <http://EnglishPedia.net> 12.01.2017
- Retrieved from <http://englishteachermelanie.com/how-to-use-the-english-verb-go> 15/04/2017
- Retrieved from <http://eonline.com/news/843351/black-ish-star-yara-shahidi-is-soready-for-college-she-just-has-to-choos> 12/04/2017
- Retrieved from <http://esl.about.com/od/intermediatepronunciation/> 25.01.17
- Retrieved from <http://esl.fis.edu/grammar/rules/some.htm> (01.01.2017)
- Retrieved from <http://esolcourses.com/content/topics/tv/tv-show-genres.html> 20.01.17
- Retrieved from http://etiquettescholar.com/dining_etiquette/international_dining_etiquette.html (Aralık 2016)
- Retrieved from <http://famousbirthdays.com/people/corey-fogelmanis.html> 10.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://famousbirthdays.com/people/yara-shahidi.html> 13.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://folklor.gen.tr/halk-giysileri/trabzon-yoresi-giysileri.html> (20.04.2017)
- Retrieved from <http://footballtop.com/players/arda-turan> 05.01.2016
- Retrieved from http://girlmeetsworld.wikia.com/wiki/Corey_Fogelmanis 12.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://goethe.de/ins/tr/lp/prj/cub/aut/kul/enindex.htm> 11.02.2017
- Retrieved from http://goodreads.com/author/show/2882488.Ay_e_Kulin 11.02.2017
- Retrieved from http://goodreads.com/book/show/16342.Cat_Among_the_Pigeons 16.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://gsb.gov.tr/HaberDetaylari/3/39325/cimnastikte-2-altinmadalya%E2%80%8F.aspx> 21.04.2016
- Retrieved from <http://hawking.org.uk> 29.11.2016
- Retrieved from <http://hawking.org.uk/about-stephen.html> 27.12.2016
- Retrieved from <http://he-penultimate-word.com/2016/03/15/burglar-in-the-house-a-short-shortstory-by-jed-waverly/> 21.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://history.com/this-day-in-history/the-birdman-of-alcatraz-isallowed-a-small-taste-of-freedom> 17.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://huffingtonpost.com/2014/09/15/online-shopping> (01.01.2017)
- Retrieved from <http://humanesociety.org/assets/pdfs/farm/hsus-fact-sheetgreenhouse-gas-emissions-from-animal-agriculture>. (Mart 2017)
- Retrieved from <http://imdb.com/name/nm2780578/> 13.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://imdb.com/name/nm4396310/> 11.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://iml.jou.ufl.edu/projects/Fall02/Kim/introduction.htm> (01.01.2017)
- Retrieved from <http://kiddyhouse.com/Themes/frogs/> 13/02/2017
- Retrieved from <http://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/en/> 03.02.17
- Retrieved from <http://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/en/magazine/superstitions> (Aralık 2016)
- Retrieved from <http://listverse.com/2015/02/27/10-crime-stories-with-strange-coincidences/> 19.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://livescience.com/27320-elephants.html> 06/01/2017
- Retrieved from <http://livescience.com/33556-earthquake-safety-tips.html> 09/01/2017
- Retrieved from <http://livescience.com/40380-james-watson-biography.html> 13.02.2017
- Retrieved from <http://macmillandictionary.com/dictionary/british/> 30.11.16
- Retrieved from http://mevlana.net/wedding_day.html 21/02/2017
- Retrieved from <http://murderpedia.org/male/S/s/stroud-robert.htm> 19.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://murphys-laws.com/murphy/murphy-true.html> 03/04/2017

Retrieved from <http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2014/02/140221-elephantspoaching-03/04/2017>

Retrieved from http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/medicine/laureates/1962/watsonbio.html 12.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://notablebiographies.com/Ch-Co/Christie-Agatha.html> 16.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://paganfederation.org/what-is-paganism/> (Aralık 2016)

Retrieved from <http://pbs.org/wgbh/nova/blogs/secretlife/physical-science/michiokaku/13.01.2017>

Retrieved from http://philippinecountry.com/philippine_festivals/kadayawan_sa_dabaw.html (Aralık 2016)

Retrieved from <http://philippinetravelhub.com/events/kadayawan-festiva> (Aralık 2016)

Retrieved from <http://plagscan.com/highlight?doc=11176044&source=1&cite=0#jump>

Retrieved from <http://psychiclibrary.com/beyondBooks/superstition-room/> (Aralık 2016)

Retrieved from <http://sahikaercumen.com/> 22.11.2016

Retrieved from <http://sensationalcolor.com/color-meaning/color-around-the-world/india-holi-festival-colors-1941#.WP0lc0XyjiU> 03/04/2017

Retrieved from <http://seventeen.com/celebrity/interviews/a46309/yara-shahidiinterview/> 13.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://smh.com.au/national/large-fur-seal-climbs-on-car-smasheswindscreen-in-launceston-adventure-20161226-gthwsq.html> 28.12.2016

Retrieved from <http://socialnetworking.procon.org/> 02.01.2017

Retrieved from <http://space.com/15923-stephen-hawking.htm> 07.01.2017

Retrieved from <http://st-andrews.ac.uk/students/advice/personal/managingexamstress/> 20/12/2016

Retrieved from <http://starsonice.ca/> 14.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://starsonice.ca/news.html> 10.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://starsonice.ca/tour.html> 14.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://starsonice.com/tour-history.html> 10.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://swfl.naturalawakeningsmag.com/SWFL/Nutrition-Improves-03/04/2017>

Retrieved from <http://talkwithcelebs.com/viral/corey-fogelmanis-contact-details/> 10.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://thetoptens.com/best-ancient-civilizations/> 16/11/2016 16.41

Retrieved from <http://timeforchange.org/are-cows-cause-of-global-warming-meatmethane-CO2> (Mart 2017)

Retrieved from <http://traditions.cultural-china.com/en/16T9161T13273.html> 13.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://turkishculture.org/lifestyles/ceremonies/sema-220.htm?type=120/02/2017>

Retrieved from <http://turkishculture.org/whoiswho/literature/ayse-kulin-863.htm> 12.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://turkishny.com/news/turkish-professor-aziz-sancar-wins-nobelchemistry-prize> 09.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://t-vine.com/cagla-buyukakcay-makes-history-as-first-turkishwoman-to-win-a-womens-tennis-association-singles-title/> 11.01.2017

Retrieved from <http://tx.english-ch.com/teacher/yuri/level-c/asking-for-favor-and-repetition/> (01.01.2017)

Retrieved from <http://unmuseum.org/7wonders/everest.htm> 10.12.2016

Retrieved from <http://upstreamcommerce.com/blog/2012/02/14/8-reasons-consumer-likesshop-online> (01.01.2017)

Retrieved from <http://web2.uvcs.uvic.ca/elc/studyzone> 01. 01. 2017

Retrieved from http://webmd.com/balance/stress-management/stress-symptomseffects_of-stress-on-the-body#1 21/12/2016

Retrieved from <http://who.int/features/qa/cancer-red-meat/en/> (Aralık 2016)

Retrieved from <http://xmichiokakustephenchinx.weebly.com/michio-kaku> 13.01.2017

Retrieved from <http://youbentmywookie.com/entertainment/movie-poster> 17.02.2017

Retrieved from <http://Avasirininozgun.com/alisveris-bagimliligi> 01. 01.2017

Retrieved from <http://healthline.com/health/balanced-diet> 27.12.2016

Retrieved from <https://acaquarium.com/animals/loggerhead-turtle/> 02/01/2017

Retrieved from <https://acc.gov.au/consumers/complaints-problems/write-a-complaint-letter> (01.01.2017)

Retrieved from <https://amazon.com/Ayse-Kulin/e/B001JORAXG> 10.02.2017

Retrieved from <https://amazon.com/Cat-Among-Pigeons-Hercule-Mysteries> 16.02.2017

Retrieved from <https://ataturktoday.com/AtaturkWorldPressLeadersTribute.htm> (01.12.2016)

Retrieved from <https://bluezones.com/live-longer-better/> (Aralık 2016)

Retrieved from <https://booksplease.org/2013/03/10/cat-among-the-pigeons-byagatha-christie/> 18.02.2017

Retrieved from <https://buffalolib.org/vufind/Record/1724781/Reviews> 17.02.2017

Retrieved from <https://carsontahoe.com/stress> 20/12/2016

Retrieved from <https://dailysabah.com/sports/2017/04/03/turkey-wins-3-golds-ateuropean-weightlifting-contest> 15.04.2016

Retrieved from <https://ecotourism.org/what-is-ecotourism> 03/04/2017

Retrieved from <https://www.ego.gov.tr/tr/haber/4224/ego-otobuslerin-tamami-engelli-erisimine-uygun/> 11.07.2018

Retrieved from <https://englishclub.com> 31.01.2017

Retrieved from <https://englishclub.com/esl-worksheets/> 25.01.17

Retrieved from <https://etstur.com/lets-go-osmanlinin-avm-leri/> (01.01.2017)

Retrieved from <https://famousscientists.org/michio-kaku/> 12.01.2017

Retrieved from <https://famousscientists.org/stephen-hawking/> 13.02.2017

Retrieved from <https://gsb.gov.tr> 18.11.2016

Retrieved from <https://istekadinlar.com/spor-saglik/altin-kiz-ayse-begum-onbasi-benmadalya-canavariyim-kendimi-h726.html> 10.01.2017

Retrieved from <https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/magazine/life-around-world/kilt> (01.01.2017)

Retrieved from <https://merriam-webster.com> 03/04/2017

Retrieved from <https://ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21329447> 28.12.2016

Retrieved from https://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/chemistry/laureates/2015/sancarbio.html 09.02.2017

Retrieved from <https://nsidc.org/cryosphere/snow/science/avalanches.html> 16/01/2017

Retrieved from <https://nwf.org/Wildlife/Wildlife-Library/Mammals/Polar-Bear.aspx> 04/01/2017

Retrieved from <https://plus.google.com/+ScholartutoringCoUk> 20/12/2016

Retrieved from <https://pronouncecami.wordpress.com/2012/06/14/word-stress-patterns-3/> (01.12.2016)

Retrieved from <https://propertyturkey.coM> 27. 12. 2016

Retrieved from <https://scientificamerican.com/article/genetic-factors-associated-with-increased-longevity-identified/> Aralık 2016

Retrieved from https://simple.wikiquote.org/wiki/Stephen_Hawking 04.01.2017

Retrieved from https://simple.wikiquote.org/wiki/Stephen_Hawking 30.12. 2016.
Retrieved from <https://sites.google.com/site/gsubiol2310/10-highly-effective-study-habits> 03/04/2017
Retrieved from <https://slideshare.net/AnnaEnglishTeacher/conversations-1> (01.01.2017)
Retrieved from <https://slideshare.net/wansiri42410383/word-stress-465141>(01.12.2016)
Retrieved from <https://starsonicestore.com> 10.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://stripesarticles.wordpress.com/> 25.01.17
Retrieved from <https://tarihhaber.net/osmanli-kent-yapisinda-carşilar/> 01.01.2017
Retrieved from <https://texaschildrens.org> 25.01.17
Retrieved from <https://thoughtco.com/history-of-chinese-opera-19512714>.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://thoughtco.com/michio-kaku-biography-2699051> 13.01.2017
Retrieved from <https://timeanddate.com/holidays/china/spring-festival> 15/ 03/2017
Retrieved from <https://timeanddate.com/holidays/turkey/ramadan-feast> 22/02/2017
Retrieved from <https://travelchinaguide.com/intro/arts/chinese-opera.htm>13.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://vrs.org.uk/virtual-reality/what-is-virtual-reality.html> 08.01.2017
Retrieved from <https://walksofitaly.com/blog/venice/all-about-carnival-in-venicevenetian-masks-and-more> 14/03/2017
Retrieved from <https://wattpad.com/36096503-the-burglary-short-story>20.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://waymo.com/> 12.01.2017
Retrieved from https://wn.com/magic_jazz_mehmet_okur_interview 10.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://alcatrazhistory.com/stroud.htm>18.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://allaboutturkey.com/marriage.htm> 27/02/2017
Retrieved from <https://biyografistan.com/2013/01/semih-sayginer-kimdir-biyografisi.html> 21.12.2016
Retrieved from <https://chinahighlights.com/travelguide/culture/traditional-operas.htm>14.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://chinahighlights.com/travelguide/special-report/chinese-newyear/>14/03/2017
Retrieved from <https://chinasage.info/opera.htm>14.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://comic-art.com/biographies/schulz01.htm> 07/03/2017
Retrieved from https://conservation.ca.gov/index/Earthquakes/Pages/qh_earthquakes_what.aspx 09/01/2017
Retrieved from <https://americanenglish.state.gov/> (01.01.2017)
Retrieved from <https://ferrebeekeeper.wordpress.com/2013/08/07/the-meaning-of-chineseopera-mask> 13.02.2017
Retrieved from <https://futurism.com/know-your-scientist-michio-kaku/> 11.01.2017
Retrieved from <https://global.britannica.com/biography/Aziz-SancaR> 09..02.2017
Retrieved from <https://josbookjourney.wordpress.com/2011/04/12/cat-among-the-pigeonsagatha-christie/> 18.02.2017

VISUAL REFERENCES

Retrieved from <http://byegm.gov.tr/turkce/haber/karpuz-tuketimi-artti/63654> (Şubat 2017)
Retrieved from <http://dreamstime.com> 03/04/2017
Retrieved from <http://haber1.com> 12. 01. 2017
Retrieved from <http://kte.mam.tubitak.gov.tr/tr/arastirma-alanlari/geri-kazanim-teknolojilerigeri dönüşüm> (Şubat 2017)
Retrieved from <http://Pexels Free photo> 02.03.2017
Retrieved from <http://Pexels Free photo> 10.03.2017
Retrieved from <http://Pexels Free photo> 17.03.2017
Retrieved from <http://zanda.com/items/things/17.02.2017>
Retrieved from <https://turkiyeburslari.gov.tr/turkiyede-yasam/turk-mutfagi/> resim aşçı (Şubat 2017)
shutterstock.com 03/04/2017

DICTIONARIES

Retrieved from <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/> 11/01/2017
Retrieved from <http://ldoconline.com/> 14/04/2017
Retrieved from <http://macmillandictionary.com/> 13/01/2017
Retrieved from <http://oxfordlearnersdictionaries.com/> 01/05/2017
Retrieved from <https://merriam-webster.com> 03/02/2017

[illegible]